CICS Transaction Server for z/OS
5.6

CICSPlex SM Application Programming Guide

IBM
Note
Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in Product Legal Notices.
# Contents

About this PDF.................................................................vii

## Chapter 1. An overview of the CICSPlex SM API.................................1
- Supported environments and languages...........................................1
- Available interfaces...........................................................................2
- Connecting to CICSPlex SM............................................................3
  - The connection process...................................................................4
  - Security considerations....................................................................5
- Compatibility between environments.................................................6
- Compatibility between releases of CICSPlex SM...............................6
  - Special considerations for REXX applications...............................7
  - Accessing resource tables from a new release...............................8
  - Accessing resource tables from a previous release........................8
- Sample programs.............................................................................10

## Chapter 2. Using the CICSPlex SM API............................................11
- CICSPlex SM managed objects.........................................................11
  - Types of managed objects...............................................................11
- CICSPlex SM resource tables..........................................................13
  - Building a customized resource table record...............................14
  - How to create copybooks for customized resource table records.....15
- Selecting managed objects................................................................16
  - Setting the context and scope......................................................16
  - Using filter expressions...............................................................17
- Working with result sets.................................................................20
  - An overview of result set commands..........................................21
  - Retrieving records from a result set..........................................24
  - Positioning the record pointer in a result set..............................27
  - Processing selected records in a result set..................................28
  - Summarizing the records in a result set......................................32
  - Sorting the records in a result set..............................................36
- Modifying managed resources..........................................................37
  - Modifying resource attributes......................................................37
  - Performing an action against a resource.....................................38
  - Working with CICSPlex SM and CICS definitions......................39
- Asynchronous processing...............................................................47
  - Using the LISTEN command......................................................48
  - Using the NOWAIT option..........................................................48
  - Using tokens to identify a request.............................................49
  - Using the ADDRESS command..................................................49
  - Using the RECEIVE command.................................................50
- Using CICSPlex SM tokens.............................................................50
- Using metadata resource tables......................................................51
  - ATTR..........................................................................................51
  - ATTRAVERS...............................................................59
  - METADESC............................................................................60
  - METANAME............................................................................62
  - METAPARM............................................................................62
  - OBJACT..................................................................................65
  - OBJECT..............................................................................66
The INSTALLAGENT, INSTALLTIME, INSTALLUSRID, and BASDEFINEVER attributes .................. 105
Processing FEEDBACK attributes ........................................................................................................ 105

Chapter 6. REXX error handling .......................................................................................... 107
  Translation errors ........................................................................................................ 107
  Run-time errors ......................................................................................................... 108
  TPARSE and TBUILD errors .................................................................................. 108
  Messages ..................................................................................................................... 108
  EYU_TRACE data ...................................................................................................... 109

Appendix A. BINCONRS, BINCONSC, and BINSTERR error codes ......................... 111
  BINCONRS ............................................................................................................. 111
  BINCONSC ........................................................................................................... 111
  BINSTERR ............................................................................................................ 112

Appendix B. CICSPlex SM API sample programs .................................................. 113
  EYU#API1 ............................................................................................................. 113
  EYUCAPI2 ........................................................................................................... 116
  EYUAAP13 ........................................................................................................... 121
  EYULAPI4 ............................................................................................................. 133

Notices .................................................................................................................. 143

Index ...................................................................................................................... 149
This PDF describes how you can write applications to access the services of the CICSPlex SM element of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS. Reference information about the commands used is in the PDF called "CICSPlex SM Application Programming Reference."

For details of the terms and notation used in this book, see "Conventions and terminology used in CICS documentation" in IBM Documentation.

**Date of this PDF**

This PDF was created on 2024-07-17 (Year-Month-Date).
Chapter 1. An overview of the CICSPlex SM API

The CICSPlex® SM application programming interface (API) provides you with access to CICS system management information and allows you to invoke CICSPlex SM services from an external program.

The API can provide a single interface for programs that are designed to monitor and control the CICS systems in your enterprise. In addition, the API provides an interface to CICSPlex SM itself. So you can also write programs to access the administrative functions that control the way CICSPlex SM operates.

Some typical uses of the API include:

- Monitoring key resources in your CICS environment.
- Changing the status of CICS resources relative to other conditions in your enterprise.
- Controlling the flow of change to your CICS environment.
- Passing the information that is provided by CICSPlex SM to an automation product.
- Developing alternative display and report formats for CICS and CICSPlex SM data.
- Processing CICSPlex SM notifications about events such as:
  - Real-time analysis thresholds being reached
- Creating and maintaining CICSPlex SM definitions for Business Application Services, for workload management, real-time analysis, and resource monitoring.
- Creating and maintaining CICS resource definitions in the CICSPlex SM data repository.

Depending on the query structure, a CICSPlex SM API command can be executed and satisfied in the CMAS, or routed to every MAS within the scope of the command. Where the request is routed to a MAS, it is processed by a system task that uses the CONL transaction identifier, or offloaded to an instance of a system task that uses the CONA transaction identifier if configured as such.

Note: By default, CICSPlex SM API requests directed to a MAS run at a priority of 255, and issuing numerous and frequent CICSPlex SM API requests can impact workload that is running at a lower priority. However, there is a way to lower the priority of CICSPlex SM API requests:

- CICSPlex SM transaction CONL, which by default handles most requests that are directed to the MAS through the API, WUI, and RTA, runs at priority 255 (unchangeable).
- CICSPlex SM API requests can be offloaded to transaction CONA, and their priority changed by specifying MASALTLCNT in EYUPARM. For more information, see Controlling the number of long running tasks in a MAS.

It is also possible to offload some RTA processing to a system task that uses the COIR transaction identifier, by requesting a separate task in the RTA EVALDEF. Use the COIRTASKPRI CICSPlex SM system parameter to adjust the priority of the COIR system task. For more information, see CICSPlex SM system parameters.

CICSPlex SM provides several sample programs. Sample programs for each supported language are distributed in source form. These samples are provided to illustrate the types of programs you can write and the commands you need to use in those programs. For more information, see CICSPlex SM API sample programs.

Supported environments and languages

The API can be called from programs running in a variety of environments.

- z/OS Batch
- TSO
- IBM Tivoli® NetView®
- CICS element of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS
Note: The CICSPlex SM API cannot be called from within a NetView RODM method. For details on the restrictions that apply to RODM method services, see IBM Tivoli NetView for z/OS Resource Object Data Manager and GMFHS Programmer's Guide.

**z/OS batch considerations**

z/OS batch programs that call the CICSPlex SM API must meet the following conditions:

- They must be in problem state.
- They must be in task mode, not service request block (SRB) mode.
- They must run in key8 and pass data and parms in key8 storage, addressable using 31-bit addressing mode.

If any of these conditions is not met, a program check might occur. In some cases, the call fails and a reason code is returned.

**Available interfaces**

CICSPlex SM provides two interfaces for API users.

**Command-level interface**

This interface uses the CICS translator to accept EXEC CPSM statements and translate them into the appropriate sequence of instructions in the source language. These instructions are then linked to an interface stub routine that is supplied by CICSPlex SM.

The command-level interface is available for programs written in the following languages:

- Assembler Version 2 and later
- OS PL/I Optimizing Compiler Version 2.3 and later
- COBOL Compiler Version 1.3.2 and later
- C Version 2.1. and later

Table 1 on page 2 shows which languages are supported by the command-level interface in each environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Assembler</th>
<th>COBOL</th>
<th>PL/I</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CICS TS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS™ Batch</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS TSO</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS NetView</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Runtime interface**

The runtime interface supports programs written as REXX EXECs in the following MVS environments:

- Batch
- TSO
- NetView.

This interface consists of a REXX function package that is supplied by CICSPlex SM. The function package accepts commands in the form of text strings and generates the appropriate API calls.
Connecting to CICSPlex SM

You can think of a CICSPlex SM API program as existing in or having access to three environments.

**User environment**
The program itself and the environment in which it runs, such as MVS or CICS.

**CICSPlex SM environment**
The data that CICSPlex SM maintains and the services it provides to the program.

**Managed resource environment**
The resources that CICSPlex SM manages and which the program can access.

Before your program can access the CICSPlex SM environment and the resources it manages, you must establish a connection to CICSPlex SM. This connection is called an API processing thread and serves two basic purposes:

- When a thread is created, the user is identified so that security validation and auditing of the program’s operations can take place transparently.
- There are implicit relationships between some API functions, and those relationships are maintained at the thread level. Each thread is considered a unique API user and no resources can cross the boundary of a thread.

Once a thread is created, your program can issue commands within the context of the local CMAS. The local CMAS is dictated by where and how the connect command is issued:

- If issued in a CICS system, it is the local CMAS to that CICS system.
- If issued as a batch job and no CMAS is stated explicitly, the local CMAS is the last CMAS started.
- If issued as a batch job and a CMAS within the MVS image is included in the CONNECT command, it is that CMAS.

You can look at data from CMASs other than the local CMAS but you cannot change the context to point directly to them.

A simple API program would establish only a single thread. You could establish the thread, perform the operations, and then terminate the thread. A more complex program might maintain several concurrent threads to perform parallel operations that would be prohibited on a single thread or to simplify the correlation of commands and results.

You can use the following commands to manage an API thread:

**CONNECT**
Establishes a connection to CICSPlex SM, defines an API processing thread, and provides default settings for the thread. The thread is maintained by the CMAS that is supporting your API session.

**DISCONNECT**
Disconnects an API processing thread from CICSPlex SM and releases any resources associated with the thread.

**QUALIFY**
Defines the CICSPlex SM context and scope for subsequent commands issued by the thread.

**TERMINATE**
Terminates all API processing on all the threads created by the CICS or MVS task that issues the command.

These commands manage the connection between the user environment (your program) and CICSPlex SM; they do not affect the managed resources. Figure 1 on page 4 illustrates the impact these commands have on the API environment.
Environmental commands

The connection process

The process of connecting to CICSPlex SM varies according to what type of program you write and where it runs.

For programs written using the command-level interface, keep in mind the following requirements:

CICS
A program written to run as a CICS application must be linked with the proper stub routine and must run in a CICS system that is being actively managed by CICSPlex SM as a local MAS.

A connection is established first to the MAS agent code that resides in the CICS system and then to the CMAS that controls that MAS. On the CONNECT command, you must specify a CONTEXT of the local CMAS.

Batch, NetView, or TSO
A program written to run as a batch job or under NetView or TSO must be linked with the proper stub routine and must run in the same MVS image as the CMAS to which you want to connect.

In these environments, if there is more than one CMAS in the MVS image, the API selects a suitable CMAS and establishes a connection. The following rules apply to the selection of a CMAS:

- The CMAS must be running the same version of CICSPlex SM as the run-time module (EYU9AB00).
- If the context specified on the CONNECT command is a CMAS, CICSPlex SM connects to that CMAS. If that CMAS is either not active or not running the appropriate version of CICSPlex SM, the CONNECT command fails.
- If the context specified on CONNECT is a CICSplex, CICSPlex SM selects a CMAS running the appropriate version that participates in the management of the CICSplex.
- If no context is specified on CONNECT, CICSPlex SM connects to the CMAS that was most recently started, provided it is running the appropriate version of CICSPlex SM.

The CICSPlex SM API also supports another type of batch environment. A program can issue API commands from an address space that is running a CICS system without itself being a CICS transaction. In other words, the program can run as a separate MVS task in the same address space as the CICS system. This type of program must be linked with the batch environment stub routine and the connection process is the same as for other batch programs.
Note: A program that is a CICS transaction must be run in a CICS system that is a CICSPlex SM local MAS.

For details on the stub routines that are required for each of these environments, see “Link editing your program” on page 85.

Note: For programs written in REXX, the connection process is the same as for a command-level program that runs in the same environment (batch, TSO, or NetView). No stub routine is required, but the REXX function package that is supplied by CICSPlex SM must have been properly installed.

MVS restrictions: Upon successful completion of a CONNECT request, a thread token is returned to the user. All subsequent commands referring to this thread token must be issued from the same MVS TCB that issued the connection request.

Security considerations

When an API program requests a connection to CICSPlex SM, the CMAS being connected to attempts to extract user authorization data from the environment. How the connection is established depends upon whether such authorization data exists and whether security is active in the CMAS.

If security exists

Regardless of whether CMAS security is active, if a security environment exists where the API program is running:

• The API security routine, EYU9XESV, is not called.
• The USER and SIGNONPARM options on the CONNECT command are ignored.
• The API program is connected with the user ID of the invoking user, as obtained from the accessor environment element (ACEE).

Note: If CMAS security is not active, the ACEE user ID is not validated by CICSPlex SM.

This type of security environment may exist when a program runs under TSO, batch, NetView, or a local MAS where CICS security is active. Security checking is performed by the environment where the API program is running.

If security does not exist and CMAS security is not active

• The API security routine, EYU9XESV, is not called.
• The USER and SIGNONPARM options on the CONNECT command are ignored.
• No sign-on is performed. However, the user ID specified in the XESV_CONN_USERID field of the security routine parameter block, EYUBXESV, is associated with the connection.

This type of security environment may exist when a program runs under a local MAS where CICS security is not active. Since CMAS security is not active, no security checking is performed.

If security does not exist and CMAS security is active

• The API security routine, EYU9XESV, is called.
• The USER and SIGNONPARM values from the CONNECT command are passed to EYU9XESV.
• A sign-on is performed using the user ID returned by EYU9XESV, but no password checking is performed. By default, EYU9XESV returns the default CICS user ID for the CMAS (the DFLT_UID value).

This type of security environment might exist when a program runs under a local MAS where CICS security is not active. Since CMAS security is active, security checking is performed by EYU9XESV.

Table 2 on page 6 summarizes the levels of API security and the conditions under which they are implemented.
Table 2. Possible API security environments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment Security</th>
<th>CMAS Security</th>
<th>No CMAS Security</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>EYU9XESV not called.</td>
<td>EYU9XESV not called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONNECT options ignored.</td>
<td>CONNECT options ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>User ID=ACEE.</td>
<td>User ID=ACEE (not checked).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>EYU9XESV called.</td>
<td>EYU9XESV not called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONNECT options passed.</td>
<td>CONNECT options ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>User ID=As returned by EYU9XESV (sign-on with no password checking).</td>
<td>User ID= XESV_CONN_USERID (no sign-on).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a description of the USER and SIGNONPARM options, see the API CONNECT command. See CONNECT command. For a description of EYU9XESV and information on customizing this security routine, see CICS TS security.

Compatibility between environments

Once you have written a CICSPlex SM API program to run in one environment, you can take that program and run it in another environment with only minor modifications.

For example, if you want to take a CICS application written with EXEC CPSM commands and convert it to an MVS batch program, you should:

- Make the appropriate code changes, such as:
  - Remove any EXEC CICS commands that may be included
  - Add the necessary MVS calls
- Relink-edit the program with the batch environment stub routine.

**Note:** A REXX program can be moved from one MVS environment (batch, TSO, or NetView) to another without modification, provided you have not used any environment-specific functions.

Before you try to move an EXEC CPSM program to an environment other than the one for which it was written, you should review the following sections:

- “Language and environment considerations” on page 80
- “Translating your program” on page 82
- “Link editing your program” on page 85.

Compatibility between releases of CICSPlex SM

When you have written an API program to run under one release of CICSPlex SM, you can continue to access the data provided by that release, or you can access the data available from a later release of the product.

In general, if you plan to access more than one release of the CICSPlex SM API, keep the following in mind:

**Run-time environment**

The run-time version of a CICSPlex SM API program is equal to the level of the CMAS to which it connects:

- For a program written to run as a CICS application, the run-time version is that of the CMAS to which the MAS is connected.
• For a program written to run as a batch job or under NetView or TSO, the version is determined by
the version of the CICSPlex SM run-time module (EYU9AB00), which is distributed in the version’s
SEYUAUTH library.

The run-time version of a program must be greater than or equal to:

• The version of the stub routine module (EYU9AxSI) with which the program was link edited.
  – For CICS programs, the stub module is called EYU9AMSI and is distributed in the version’s
    SEYULOAD library.
  – For batch, TSO, or NetView programs, the module is called EYU9ABSI and is distributed in the
    version’s SEYUAUTH library.

In addition, the version of the stub module for any separately link edited and called programs must
be the same as the version used to link edit the program that issued the CONNECT command.

• The value specified on the VERSION option of the CONNECT command.

Note: For programs written in REXX, the run-time version must be greater than or equal to the version
of the function package (EYU9AR00), which is distributed in the version’s SEYUAUTH library.

**VERSION option**

The VERSION option on the CONNECT command controls which release of CICSPlex SM resource
tables are available to your program (resource tables are the external representation of CICSPlex SM
data).

• An API program cannot access data from a release of CICSPlex SM earlier than Release 2 (the
  release in which the API was introduced). The VERSION value must be set to 0120 or greater.
• An API program cannot access data from a release of CICSPlex SM later than the run-time module
  that you specify. The VERSION value must be less than or equal to the release of the run-time
  module.
• An API program can access data from a later release of CICSPlex SM than that which the program
  was originally written for, provided:
  – You compile your program using the appropriate copy books for the version specified.
  – Your program is compatible with the copy books for the version specified.

**CONTEXT option**

The CONTEXT option that is supported by various API commands determines which CICS systems
your program receives data from. The CONTEXT value can be set to any CMAS or CICSpelix running
any currently supported release of CICSPlex SM. Note, however, that the release level of the CMAS or
CICSpelix must be the same as the release of the run-time module.

**CURRENT option**

When specifying the CURRENT option, the record pointer does not move (that is, a subsequent FETCH
retrieves the same record). Previously, the record pointer moved to the next record. For further
information, see “Positioning the record pointer in a result set” on page 27.

### Special considerations for REXX applications

If you have REXX application programs you should be aware of how CICSPlex SM behaves in the case
where you apply a PTF to some members of a CICSpelix but not others, you modify a REXX API program
to put a value in a new table field introduced by the PTF and the REXX program then connects to a CMAS
which has not had the PTF applied, and which therefore has no definition for the new field.

In this case:

1. The CMAS does not transmit the value of the new field to the maintenance point CMAS.
2. The maintenance point CMAS transforms the record area to give a default value to the new field. The
   new value might be different from that originally specified by the REXX program.
3. The maintenance point CMAS then broadcasts the record back to the originating CMAS, but transforms
   the record back to remove the new field. At this point, the maintenance point repository will not
contain the intended value, (it will contain the default value) and when it has broadcast the record back to the originating CMAS, this repository will have had the intended value removed.

4. If the same REXX program issues a TPARSE of the record, the value of the field is still the same as it was at the time it was created, and is not changed by the TPARSE. This might cause the program to indicate, wrongly, that the field contains the intended value, whereas, in the maintenance point repository, the field has the default value, and in the back-level CMAS repository, the field does not exist.

5. If a REXX API program subsequently connects to the back-level CMAS and issues a TPARSE of the record, the new field will not be populated by the TPARSE. In this case the field will have the normal REXX default value - the field value will be the same as the field name.

If the set of circumstances described above applies to you, and might cause you a problem, your REXX program should contain code to issue a QUERY to obtain and verify the record length.

**Accessing resource tables from a new release**

You can access the most up-to-date CICSPlex SM resource tables by running an existing program under a new release of the API.

**Note:** To take full advantage of a new CICSPlex SM function (such as Business Application Services), however, you would have to modify an existing program or create a new one.

To run an existing API program under a new release of CICSPlex SM:

- Make sure the following are available to your program:
  - The runtime module for the new release (EYU9AB00 from the new release's SEYUAUTH library)
  - A CMAS that is running the new release
- Change the VERSION value on the CONNECT command to reflect the new release of CICSPlex SM and relink-edit the program using the stub module supplied in the new release.
- Review the possible effects of any changes to the CICSPlex SM resource tables.

Attributes may be added to a resource table in a new release, which could affect your program's references to that table. And with the addition or modification of attributes, the length of a given resource table may change from one release to another. The resource table copy books that are distributed with the new release are a good source of information about such changes.

**Note:** If there is no requirement to take advantage of the new function in the release it is possible to continue to run an existing API program unaltered, provided the VERSION value on the CONNECT command reflects the link-edit level used.

If your program receives RESPONSE and REASON values of INVALIDPARM LENGTH when you run it under a new release of CICSPlex SM, the table length may have increased and your data buffer may not be long enough to accommodate the new resource table records.

- If you are using customized views of resource tables, you are advised to check that the names of any new resource tables do not duplicate the names of your customized views, as this could affect your processing. For further details, see "Building a customized resource table record" on page 14.

For a complete list of new and changed resource tables in a given release, see CICSPlex SM resource tables.

**Accessing resource tables from a previous release**

You can continue accessing the resource tables supplied with a previous release of CICSPlex SM.

In order to do this you must:

- Specify the release of CICSPlex SM data that you want to access on the VERSION option of the CONNECT command.
- Use the run-time module (EYU9AB00) supplied with the release you want to access or a subsequent release that supports it.
• Use a version of the stub module (EYU9AxSI) that is less than or equal to the run-time module.

Table 3 on page 9 illustrates some valid combinations of the VERSION option, stub module and run-time module for accessing data from different releases of CICSPlex SM.

### Table 3. Valid ways to access data from different releases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERSION value</th>
<th>Stub module (EYU9AxSI)</th>
<th>Run-time module (EYU9AB00)</th>
<th>CMASs available</th>
<th>CMAS used</th>
<th>Data available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0220</td>
<td>V2R2</td>
<td>V2R2</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4 V2R1 V2R2</td>
<td>V2R2</td>
<td>V2R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0120</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0120</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0120</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0120</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0130</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0130</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0130</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0140</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0210</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V1R2 V1R3 V1R4 V2R1</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4 on page 9 shows some invalid combinations of the VERSION option, run-time module, and stub module and describes why they produce an error.

### Table 4. Common errors in accessing different releases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERSION value</th>
<th>Stub module (EYU9AxSI)</th>
<th>Run-time module (EYU9AB00)</th>
<th>CMASs available</th>
<th>Error description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0140</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4 V2R1</td>
<td>Stub module release level is greater than run-time module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0210</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4 V2R1</td>
<td>Stub module release level is greater than run-time module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0210</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>VERSION value is greater than run-time module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0210</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V2R1</td>
<td>V1R4</td>
<td>No CMAS available at the required run-time level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For programs written in REXX, the compatibility issues are similar. The Release 2 function package (which contains the necessary stub module) can run successfully with either the Release 2 or Release 3 run-time module. The Release 3 function package, however, cannot run with the Release 2 run-time module; the Release 3 module is required.
Sample programs

Sample programs for each supported language are distributed with CICSPlex SM in source form. These samples are provided to illustrate the types of programs you can write and the commands you need to use in those programs.

The sample programs are distributed in members called EYUxAPIx, where x is a 1-character language identifier and n is a sequential program identifier. For example, EYUCAPI1 is sample program number 1 coded in C. They are all located in the SEYUSAMP library.

Details of the sample programs are shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Programs</th>
<th>Library</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembler</td>
<td>EYUAAPI1 EYUAAPI2 EYUAAPI3</td>
<td>SEYUSAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOL</td>
<td>EYULAPI1 EYULAPI2 EYULAPI4</td>
<td>SEYUSAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL/I</td>
<td>EYUPAPI1 EYUPAPI2</td>
<td>SEYUSAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>EYUCAPI1 EYUCAPI2</td>
<td>SEYUSAMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REXX</td>
<td>EYU#API1 EYU#API2 EYU#API3</td>
<td>SEYUSAMP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A listing is provided for each sample program (in one of its supported languages) in CICSPlex SM API sample programs.

Note: Additional sample CICSPlex SM /> API programs are available via the IBM CICS SupportPacs system at:

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007241
Chapter 2. Using the CICSPlex SM API

You need to understand a number of concepts before you use the CICSPlex SM API, including managed objects, resource tables, and result sets.

CICSPlex SM managed objects

CICSPlex SM is an object-oriented system. This means that each resource in the CICSPlex SM environment is an instance of an object. Each object is considered to be a specific type and each has a unique, formally defined name.

Types of managed objects

There are various types of objects in the CICSPlex SM environment. Some objects, such as CICS systems, programs, and transactions are real-world resources that CICSPlex SM manages. Definition objects, such as monitor specifications and workload definitions, are resources created solely for use within CICSPlex SM.

An event is an example of a run-time object that is generated as a result of CICSPlex SM processing. The CICSPlex SM managed objects can be grouped into the following categories:

- Managed CICS resources
  - CICS resources
  - Monitored CICS resources
- CICS resource definitions
- CICSPlex SM definitions
- CICSPlex SM manager resources
- CICSPlex SM notifications
- CICSPlex SM meta-data.

Managed CICS resources

These objects represent actual CICS resources that exist in the CICS systems being managed by CICSPlex SM.

Each object of this type describes a CICS resource that CICSPlex SM can report on and manipulate. Managed objects exist for all the resources that are available to CICSPlex SM using standard CICS interfaces. In some cases, the CICSPlex SM managed objects offer a more definitive representation of the resources than CICS does. For example, the LOCTRAN and REMTRAN objects, which CICSPlex SM uses to distinguish between local transactions and remote transactions, are combined by CICS as transactions.

In addition to the standard CICS resources, CICSPlex SM creates managed objects as a result of its resource monitoring activity. Monitored CICS resources contain a subset of the resource attributes, normally those that reflect the state and consumption characteristics of the resource. In addition, CICSPlex SM may provide derived attributes that show resource utilization as an average, rate, or percentage. MLOCTRAN and MREMTRAN are examples of monitored CICS resource objects; they are derived from the LOCTRAN and REMTRAN CICS resource objects. A monitored CICS resource object can exist after the associated CICS resource object is removed from the CICS system, or even after the system itself is shut down.
CICS resource definitions

These objects represent definitions of CICS resources that CICSPlex SM can assign to, and possibly install in, CICS systems.

The actual definitions are stored in the CICSPlex SM data repository as definition records. For example, the TRANDEF object represents a CICS transaction that can be assigned both locally and remotely to multiple CICS systems throughout the CICSpex.

Assigning CICS resources to CICS systems enables CICSPlex SM to manage those resources as a logical group, such as an application. In addition, CICSPlex SM can install instances of a resource in CICS systems that support the EXEC CICS CREATE command.

CICSPlex SM definitions

These objects represent the definitions that are used by CICSPlex SM management applications.

The actual definitions are stored in the CICSPlex SM data repository as definition records. For example, the MONSPEC object represents a user-defined monitor specification that CICSPlex SM uses to establish resource monitoring in a CICS system.

Any changes you make to CICSPlex SM definitions are automatically distributed throughout the CICSpex. In addition, certain definitions are bound to other definitions for the purpose of referential integrity. If you remove one of these definitions, all the related definitions are also removed. For example, removing a CPLEXDEF object causes all definition objects for that CICSpex to be automatically removed from all CMASs that manage the CICSpex.

CICSPlex SM manager resources

These objects represent run-time resources that are either built from CICSPlex SM definitions or created by CICSPlex SM management applications during processing.

You can manipulate a CICSPlex SM manager resource without necessarily affecting the underlying definition. The RTAACTV object is an example of a CICSPlex SM manager resource; it describes the currently installed RTADEF and STATDEF definition objects.

There are other CICSPlex SM manager resources that are not directly related to any definition. For example, the CRESCONN object is a Topology Services resource map that describes the CICS connections in an active MAS.

CICSPlex SM notifications

CICSPlex SM notifications are really messages that are generated asynchronously by a CICSPlex SM managed object.

Notifications describe an interesting event related to the object. CICSPlex SM manager resources can register interest in one or more of these events. When a notification is generated, the manager resource performs whatever processing is needed based on the event that occurred.

An API program can also register interest in events that generate CICSPlex SM notifications. The EMSTATUS, EMASSICK, and EMASWELL objects are examples of notification messages generated by the CICSPlex SM MAS agent. These notifications describe the current state of the MAS.

The ERMCxxxx objects are generated by CICSPlex SM when a Topology resource map is changed. CICSPlex SM maintains resource maps which describe the topology of certain CICS resources in the MASs. CICS resources for which resource maps are maintained have a corresponding ERMCxxxx notification object. The CICSPlex SM agent detects the installations and discards of these CICS resources and causes the Topology resource map to be updated. For example, if a file definition is installed in a MAS, the Topology resource map will be changed and an ERMCFILE notification will be generated. The ACTION attribute of the ERMCFILE notification indicates that an install has occurred. Furthermore, for a local MAS, the CICSPlex SM MAS agent detects updates to these CICS resources. For example, if a program is disabled, the ERMCPRGM notification will be generated with the ACTION attribute indicating an update.
CICSPlex SM meta-data

These objects describe the structure of CICSPlex SM managed resources. This information is maintained in an object directory that exists in each active CMAS.

An API program can request the following types of meta-data from the object directory:

**OBJECT**
- General characteristics of an object

**OBJACT**
- Valid actions for an object

**METADESC**
- Basic description of an object's attributes

**ATTR**
- Complete description of an object's attributes

**ATTRAVA**
- Valid EYUDA or CVDA values for an attribute

**METANAME**
- All CVDAS, CVDAT, and EYUDA information

**METAPARM**
- Description of a parameter for an action

**PARMAVA**
- Description of the values allowed for a parameter

CICSPlex SM resource tables

Each CICSPlex SM managed object is represented externally by a resource table.

A resource table defines all the attributes of an object. The attributes represent the collection of data that is available for that object.

The formal object name is used as the name of the resource table that describes the object's attributes. You identify an object in your API program by specifying its resource table name. For example, to find out about the programs in one or more CICS systems, you could access the PROGRAM object. PROGRAM is the name of the CICSPlex SM resource table that describes CICS programs.

Each instance of an object is formatted as a resource table record that describes an actual resource in the CICSPlex SM environment. The object attributes are presented in the individual fields of a resource table record. It is important to note that a resource table is not itself an object. A resource table record is merely the format in which information about a managed object is returned by CICSPlex SM. This information includes the current attribute values, the actions that the object supports, and the releases of CICS for which the object is valid.

Table 6 on page 13 shows the resource table type for each type of CICSPlex SM managed object:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource table type</th>
<th>Object type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CICS Definition</td>
<td>CICS resource definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICS Resource</td>
<td>CICS resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICS Monitored</td>
<td>Monitored CICS resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSM Definition</td>
<td>CICSPlex SM definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSM Manager</td>
<td>CICSPlex SM manager resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSM Notification</td>
<td>CICSPlex SM notifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSM MetaData</td>
<td>CICSPlex SM metadata</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6. Resource table type for CICSPlex SM managed objects (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource table type</th>
<th>Object type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPSM Configuration</td>
<td>CICSPlex SM configuration definitions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a summary of the CICSPlex SM resource tables by type and full descriptions of specific resource tables, see CICSPlex SM resource tables.

Restricted Resource Table Attributes

Certain attributes in the CICSPlex SM resource tables are for internal use only; they cannot be modified or manipulated by an API program.

In CICS Resource and CICS Monitored tables, CICSPlex SM uses the following attributes to identify uniquely which CICS system contains the resource:

- EYU_CICSNAME
- EYU_CICSREL.

These attributes are included in every CICS Resource and CICS Monitored resource table record. You can specify these attributes in a GROUP command to summarize the records in a result set. However, you should not specify these attributes in an ORDER, SPECIFY FILTER, or SPECIFY VIEW command.

CPSM Definition and CICS Definition tables include a CHANGETIME attribute, that reflects the date and time at which the definition was last modified. CICS Definition tables also include a CREATETIME attribute, that is the date and time at which the definition was created. Attribute fields (CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL and CHANGEUSRID) are for BAS resource definitions. These attributes display details as to how the resource was defined or last modified, the level of CICS system running when the resource was defined or last modified and the ID of the user who created or modified the resource definition.

CICSPlex SM is solely responsible for maintaining the CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, CHANGETIME, CREATETIME and CHANGEUSRID attributes; do not attempt to modify these attribute values.

Building a customized resource table record

Normally, when you create a result set, each resource table record contains the complete set of attributes in the format defined by CICSPlex SM. There might be times, however, when you want to work with a subset of those attributes or work with them in a different order. The SPECIFY VIEW command lets you decide which attributes of a resource table to include in a record and what order to present them in. In effect, you are building a temporary, custom-made resource table.

You can build views only for resource tables with a type of CICS Resource; you cannot build views for any other type of resource table. Also, a view can be built from the attributes of only one resource table at a time. You cannot combine attributes from different resource tables into a single view. You can specify the EYU_CICSNAME and EYU_CICSREL attributes in an order expression to identify the CICS system from which a view record was collected.

When you build a resource table view, you have to give it a name. The name you assign to a view takes precedence over any existing resource table names. This means you can redefine an existing resource table name to represent a subset of the attributes in a different order than they appear in the original table.

For ease of maintenance of your programs, give unique names to your customized resource table views. If you do not use unique names, you cannot access another view with the same name in the same processing thread without the programming overhead of discarding the original view. When you upgrade your version of CICSPlex SM, check that any new resource tables do not duplicate your customized view names.

To define to CICSPlex SM which resource table attributes you want to include and in what order, you specify an order expression on the FIELDS option of the SPECIFY VIEW command. This expression is...
similar to the one you use when sorting records in a result set with the ORDER command. The order expression consists of a list of the attributes to be included in the view.

The syntax of an order expression for building a view is:

**Order Expression – Building a View**

```
attr
```

`attr`  
Is the name of an attribute in the resource table.

You can specify as many attribute names as you like, but the total length of an order expression, including commas and blank spaces, must not exceed 255 characters. If you do not specify an attribute name, the order expression contains the name of the first attribute in the resource table, for example, the JOBNAME attribute in the CICSRGN resource table.

For example, to build a limited view of the LOCTRAN resource table, you can specify:

```
TRANID,STATUS,USECOUNT,PROGRAM,PRIORITY,TRANCLASS.
```

An order expression must be followed by either blank spaces or null characters to the end of the specified buffer. That is, the buffer length you specify (using the LENGTH option) must not include any data other than an order expression. Once a view is built, you can specify it on the OBJECT option of a GET command. The resource table records returned by GET include only those attributes you named in the order expression on the SPECIFY VIEW command.

Any views that you build are associated with the specific processing thread on which you build them; they cannot be shared by other processing threads. When you terminate your processing thread, any views you built on it are discarded. You can also choose to discard a view at any time by using the DISCARD command.

**How to create copybooks for customized resource table records**

You can build a structure for your customized view by using the SPECIFY VIEW, GET and FETCH commands to move the data into your structure.

For example:

```
****************************************************
*            SPECIFY VIEW                           *
****************************************************
STRING 'POOLNAME,MINITEMLEN,QUELENGTH,NUMITEMS,'
  'RECOVSTATUS,MATITEMLEN,LASTUSEDINT,'
  'NAME,TRANSID,LOCATION,'
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO BUFFERA.
MOVE 96 TO BUFFERL.
EXEC CPSM SPECIFY
  VIEW('VTSQSHR')
  FIELDS(BUFFERA)
  LENGTH(BUFFERL)
  OBJECT('TSQSHR')
  THREAD(TTKN(1))
  RESPONSE(SMRESP)
  REASON(SMRESP2)
END-EXEC.
```

*Figure 2. SPECIFY VIEW command to build a structure*

The associated structure will consist of each attribute specified in the SPECIFY VIEW FIELDS keyword and is shown in Figure 3 on page 16.
01 VTSQSHR.
  * Shared Temporary Storage Queue
  02 POOLNAME       PIC X(0008).
  * TS Pool Name
  02 MINITEMLEN     PIC S9(0004) USAGE BINARY.
  * Smallest item Length in bytes
  02 QUELENGTH      PIC S9(0008) USAGE BINARY.
  * Total length in bytes
  02 NUMITEMS       PIC S9(0004) USAGE BINARY.
  * Number items in queue
  02 RECOVSTATUS    PIC S9(0008) USAGE BINARY.
  * Recovery Status
  02 MAXITEMLEN     PIC S9(0004) USAGE BINARY.
  * Largest item length in bytes
  02 LASTUSEDINT    PIC S9(0008) USAGE BINARY.
  * Interval since last use
  02 NAME-R         PIC X(0016).
  * Queue Name                        -- RESERVED WORD --
  02 TRANSID        PIC X(0004).
  * Trans that created tsqueue
  02 LOCATION       PIC S9(0008) USAGE BINARY.
  * Queue Location

Figure 3. Structure of a customized view

Note that the EYU-CICSNAME, EYU-CICSREL, and EYU-RESERVED attributes or any field alignment or padding attributes are not used in this structure.

Selecting managed objects

Any given API program is likely to be interested in only a subset of the CICSpIlex SM managed objects. You can identify the managed objects you want to work with by:

- Setting the context and scope for your program
- Using filter expressions on individual commands.

Setting the context and scope

The set of managed objects that your API program can work with is determined primarily by the context and scope associated with the processing thread.

As with all CICSpIlex SM operations, the context and scope of an API program identify the CICS systems on which the program can act.

In general, you can set the context and scope values as follows:

CONTEXT
For most operations in a CICSpIlex, the context is the name of the CICSpIlex. For operations related to CMAS configuration (such as defining CICSpIlexes or CMAS communication links), the context must be a CMAS name and for applications executing in a CICS local MAS the CMAS name must be the local CMAS name.

SCOPE
When the context is a CICSpIlex, the scope can be:

- The CICSpIlex itself
- A CICS system or CICS system group within the CICSpIlex
- A logical scope, as defined in a CICSpIlex SM resource description (RESDESC)

When the context is a CMAS, the scope value is ignored. There are also a number of resources for which the scope value is ignored. These are identified by the SCOPE applies field in the description of resource tables in CICSpIlex SM resource tables.

You can set a default context and scope for your program by using one of these commands:

CONNECT
Defines a default context and scope when the API processing thread is established.
QUALIFY

Changes the default context and scope for subsequent commands issued on the thread.

The values you set on either of these commands are in effect for all API commands that use context and scope.

Alternatively, you can specify context and scope values for individual API commands. The following commands support one or both of the CONTEXT and SCOPE options:

- CREATE
- GET
- LISTEN
- PERFORM OBJECT
- REMOVE
- UPDATE.

The context and scope values you set on any of these commands are in effect for that command alone. If you specified a default context and scope for the thread, the values on any of these commands temporarily override the default values. If you did not specify a default context and scope and you issue a command that expects these values (such as GET), you must specify a context and scope on the command.

Using filter expressions

If you are only interested in certain programs, you can use a filter expression to limit the number of records returned based on the current values of certain PROGRAM attributes.

A request for CICSPlex SM managed object data can produce a large number of resource table records. The default is to return all the resource table records that exist for a given object within the current context and scope. For example, if you ask for PROGRAM object data, you receive a resource table record for every program in every CICS system in the current context and scope.

How you can use filter expressions

You can use filter expressions in one of two ways.

- With the CRITERIA option of a GET or PERFORM OBJECT command to filter the resource table records returned by that command. The filter expression is used only once and is discarded when the command that used it completes its processing.
- With a SPECIFY FILTER command to define a filter that can be used repeatedly.

Once a filter is defined, you can use it with these commands to limit the resource table records being processed:

- COPY
- DELETE
- FETCH
- GET
- GROUP
- LISTEN
- LOCATE
- MARK
- PERFORM OBJECT
- PERFORM SET
- REFRESH
- SET
A filter expression that you define with the SPECIFY FILTER command is available to your program until you either discard it (with the DISCARD command) or terminate the processing thread.

**How to build a filter expression**

A filter expression is a character string that defines logical expressions to be used in filtering resource table records.

A filter expression can be made up of one or more attribute expressions in the form:

**Filter Expression**

```
logic_expr
```

**logic_expr**

```
attr_expr
```

**attr_expr**

```
attr oper value
```

where:

**attr**

Is the name of an attribute in the resource table.

You can name the same attribute more than once in a filter expression.

**Note:** In a filter expression you cannot specify the EYU_CICSREL attribute, or attributes with a maximum length over 256 bytes.

**oper**

Is one of the following comparison operators:

- `<` Less than
- `<=` Less than or equal to
- `=` Equal to
- `>=` Greater than or equal to
- `>` Greater than
- `~=` Not equal to

**Important:** Use less than (<) or greater than (>) operators in your CRITERIA expression instead of equal (=), when you are working with store clock based fields. If you are directly using the CICSPlex SM API, or the CMCI and require to select records that are based on a specific store clock value, a compound CRITERIA expression can be used. For example, "RESPTIME>='0000:00:00.008351' AND RESPTIME<'0000:00:00.008352'."

**value**

Is the value for which the attribute is being tested. The value must be a valid one for the resource table attribute.
Generic values
If the attribute accepts character data, this value can be a generic. Generic values can contain:

- An asterisk (*), to represent any number of characters, including zero. The asterisk must be the last or only character in the specified value. For example:

  `TRANID=PAY*`.

- A plus sign (+), to represent a single character. A + can appear in one or more positions in the specified value. For example:

  `TRANID=P++9`.

**Note:**
1. Generic value checking is applied only to the filter value. For example, a filter value of `USERID=S*` returns resource table records that have a user ID starting with S. However, a filter value of `USERID=SMITH` does not return resource table records that appear to contain generic characters, for example, those with a user ID of S*.
2. For hexadecimal data types, the data must be converted to hexadecimal before appending the asterisk (*) for the generic search. The plus sign (+) is not supported for hexadecimal data types.
3. The Web User Interface does not support the use of embedded generic characters in attribute filters in WLM active views such as EYUSTARTWLMATAFF. A single asterisks (*) may be used to request all values.

Imbedded blanks or special characters
If the value contains imbedded blanks or special characters (such as periods, commas, or equal signs), the entire value string must be enclosed in single quotes. For example:

  `TERMID='Z AB'`.

To include a single quote or apostrophe in a value, you must repeat the character, like this:

  `DESCRIPTION='October''s Payroll'`.

**Note:** Be sure to consider the quoting conventions of your programming language when using single quotes in a CICSPlex SM value string.

Hexadecimal data
If the attribute has a datatype of HEX the value must be in hexadecimal notation.

For example, the NAME attribute of the REQID resource table is a HEX datatype. To specify a name equal to 01234567 the value, using hexadecimal notation, would be

  `NAME=F0F1F2F3F4F5F6F7`.

AND/OR
Combines attribute expressions into compound logic expressions using the logical operators AND and OR, like this:

  `attr_expr AND attr_expr`.

Filter expressions are evaluated from left to right. You can use parentheses to vary the meaning of a filter expression. For example, this expression:

  `attr_expr AND (attr_expr OR attr_expr)`.

has a different meaning than this one:

  `(attr_expr AND attr_expr) OR attr_expr`. 
**NOT**

Negates one or more attribute expressions.

You can negate a single attribute expression, like this:

```plaintext
NOT attr_expr.
```

You can also negate multiple attribute expressions or even a whole filter expression, like this:

```plaintext
NOT (attr_expr OR attr_expr).
```

Note that you must place parentheses around the attribute expressions (or the filter expression) to be negated.

**Note:** A filter expression must be followed by either blank spaces or null characters to the end of the specified buffer. That is, the buffer length you specify (using the LENGTH option) should not include any data other than a filter expression.

For example, the following is a simple filter expression that you could use to select LOCTRAN objects representing local transactions that are enabled and have a storage violation count greater than zero:

```plaintext
STATUS=ENABLED AND STGVCNT>0.
```

You can build more complex filter expressions to select objects with a very specific combination of attributes. For example, to select LOCTRAN objects that:

- Have a transaction ID starting with P
- Have a program name starting with PAY
- Are enabled
- Have a nonzero use count and storage violations, or have been restarted.

you could specify a filter expression like this:

```plaintext
(TRANID=P* AND PROGRAM=PAY* AND STATUS=ENABLED) AND ((USECOUNT>0 AND STGVCNT>0) OR NOT RESTARTCNT=0).
```

Note that the RESTARTCNT attribute in this example could also have been specified with the greater than operator instead of the NOT operator.

**Parameter expressions**

Parameter expressions support additional capabilities for some objects, in addition to facilities provided by filters, in order to reduce the number of records in a result set.

The syntax to be used for parameter expressions is the same as that described in “Performing an action against a resource” on page 38. For example, to build a result set containing completed task history (HTASK) records that finished between 05:00pm and 05:05pm on the 17th of July 2006, use the following parameter expression:

```plaintext
PARM('startdate(07/17/2006) starttime(17:00) interval(300).')
```

See CICSplex SM resource tables for a description of the parameters for GET.

**Working with result sets**

CICSplex SM places the resource table records that you select in a result set. A result set is a logical group of resource table records that can be accessed, reviewed, and manipulated by an API program.

A result set can be created in one of two ways:

- By a direct API request to obtain resource data. The GET command is the primary means of collecting resource data and creating a result set.
• By an API request that manipulates one result set to create another. COPY is an example of a command that can create a new result set from the records in an existing one. The result set from which records are being copied is referred to as the source result set. The one being copied to is the target result set.

The resource table records in a result set must all represent one type of managed object. That is, a result set that contains PROGRAM resource table records cannot also contain LOCTRAN resource table records. The resource table records must also be collected from the same CICSPlex SM context. So a result set that contains records from one CICSpinx cannot be used to hold records from any other CICSpinx. Once a result set is created, its resource type and context are fixed. The only way to change the type or context of a result set is to completely replace the contents of the result set with new resource table records.

Keep in mind that a resource table record in a result set is not the actual managed object; it is a report of the managed object's attributes at the point in time when data was collected. This is an important distinction because the actual managed object may have changed or may no longer exist by the time the resource table record is returned to your program. The number of records returned may vary as managed objects come and go, but the structure of the records in a result set remains constant.

A simple API program might deal with only one result set at a time. Each new request for data could create a result set that replaces the previous one. A more complex program might maintain several result sets concurrently and control the retention of those result sets more directly.

**An overview of result set commands**

You can use the following commands to create result sets and manage the resources that they represent.

**GET**
- Returns a result set containing selected resource table records that represent instances of a managed resource.

**PERFORM**
- Performs an action on one or more managed resources. PERFORM SET acts upon the resource table records in an existing result set. PERFORM OBJECT does not require a result set to exist; it creates one implicitly.

**REFRESH**
- Refreshes the data for some or all of the managed resources as represented by resource table records in a result set.

**SET**
- Modifies the attributes of one or more managed resources as represented by resource table records in a result set.

These commands affect not only the resource table records in a result set, but also the managed resources that those records represent. Figure 4 on page 22 illustrates the relationship of these commands to the API environment.
Figure 4. API commands that manipulate managed resources

Once a result set is created, you can perform various operations on the records it contains. You can sort, mark, copy, delete, and summarize the records in a result set. Most importantly, perhaps, you can retrieve records from a result set into local storage where they can be processed by your program.

You can use the following commands to manipulate one or more records in a result set:

**COPY**
Copies some or all of the resource table records in one result set to another result set.

**DELETE**
Deletes one or more resource table records from a result set.

**EXPAND**
Returns a result set containing all of the records summarized in a summary record.

**FETCH**
Retrieves data and status information for one or more resource table records in a result set.

**GROUP**
Returns a summarized result set by grouping some or all of the resource table records in a result set.

**LOCATE**
Positions the record pointer within a result set.

**MARK**
Marks selected resource table records in a result set.

**ORDER**
Sorts the resource table records in a result set.

**UNMARK**
Removes the marks placed on resource table records by a previous MARK command.

These commands affect only the current contents of a result set; they have no impact on the managed resources that the result set represents. Figure 5 on page 23 illustrates the relationship of these commands to the API environment.
Figure 5. API commands that manipulate result set records

CICSPlex SM also provides tools for managing result sets as a whole: filters and views for controlling the contents of a result set and commands for reviewing and discarding result sets.

You can use the following commands to manage result sets and their contents:

**DISCARD**
Discards a result set.

**QUERY**
Retrieves information about a result set and the resource table records it contains.

**SPECIFY FILTER**
Defines an attribute or value filter that can be used to control the contents of a result set.

**SPECIFY VIEW**
Builds a customized view of a resource table that can be used to control the contents of a result set.

These commands affect only an existing or newly created result set; they have no impact on the managed resources that the result set represents. Figure 6 on page 24 illustrates the relationship of these commands to the API environment.
Retrieving records from a result set

Once you have created a result set (using the GET command), you can transfer some or all of the records it contains to local storage for processing.

You can use the FETCH command to retrieve a single resource table record, multiple selected records, or the entire result set at one time.

Each resource table record that you retrieve contains current data about the managed resource that it represents. Each record also contains certain status information that is maintained by CICSPlex SM.

This status information is presented as a resource table called OBJSTAT. The contents of the OBJSTAT resource table are described below:

In effect, each record in a result set contains a pair of resource tables: an instance of the OBJSTAT resource table followed by an instance of the resource table that was requested. The managed resource data and the OBJSTAT status information can be retrieved either as a pair or separately, depending on the option you specify with the FETCH command:

DATA
  Retrieves only the specified resource table data.

STATUS
  Retrieves only the OBJSTAT status information.

BOTH
  Retrieves both the resource table data and the OBJSTAT status information.

Figure 7 on page 25 illustrates the information available in result set records and the FETCH commands you can use to retrieve that information.
The result set referenced by TOKENA was created by issuing a GET command for LOCTRAN records. Each record in the result set consists of LOCTRAN data and OBJSTAT data.

You can use the FETCH commands shown in Figure 7 on page 25 to selectively retrieve some or all of the data. For example, Figure 8 on page 26 shows the output of a FETCH DATA command.
**OBJSTAT**

The OBJSTAT resource table provides status information for a specific record in a result set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RECORDNUM</td>
<td>The number of the record within the result set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTEXT</td>
<td>The context in effect when the data for the record was collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICSNAME</td>
<td>The name of the CICS system from which the data was collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICSREL</td>
<td>The release level of the CICS system from which the data was collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>The name of the managed object to which the data refers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJTYPE</td>
<td>The data type of the managed object:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  CICSPlex SM resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2  Logical view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECTYPE</td>
<td>The type of record data:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Detail data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 8. Sample FETCH DATA output
Summary data

**LASTOPER**
The last operation performed against the object:

1. COPY operation
2. DELETE operation
3. GET operation
4. MARK operation
5. REFRESH operation
6. PERFORM OBJECT operation
7. PERFORM SET operation
8. SET operation
9. UNMARK operation

**STATUS**
The current record status:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Position</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
<td>The record is MARKED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>X'01'</td>
<td>Operation error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The attribute is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**CNTRECORDS**
The record count. For RECTYPE=1 the record count is zero. For RECTYPE=2 the record count will reflect the number of detail records.

**KEYLEN**
The length of the key data.

**KEYDATA**
The native key data

**RESERVE1**
Reserved area for future use.

### Positioning the record pointer in a result set
CICSPlex SM maintains a current record pointer in each result set. When you first create a result set (with a GET command, for example), the pointer is positioned at the top of the result set. The first command that you issue against the result set affects the first record.

In most cases, when you issue FETCH commands to retrieve records from the result set, the record pointer is positioned to the next record in the result set (that is, the record following the last record that was fetched). However, certain API commands always act upon the last record that was fetched. When you issue any of these commands after a FETCH command, the record pointer is not advanced to the next record:

- COPY
- DELETE
- MARK
The record pointer in a result set may move either forward or backward, depending on the direction in which you are retrieving records. If you issue a FETCH command and no records are found that match the specified criteria, no records are retrieved. In that case, the pointer is positioned to the top or bottom of the result set, depending on the direction the pointer was moving.

If you issue a FETCH command and there is insufficient storage to retrieve all of the records, the pointer is positioned at the last record that would have been retrieved if there had been enough space. The pointer is not positioned at the last record that was retrieved. To be certain of the pointer's location, you should use the LOCATE command to explicitly position it within the result set.

The GET and FETCH commands leave the record pointer in specific, predefined positions, but other API commands do not. Many API commands manipulate records or update the data in a result set. The position of the record pointer after one of these commands depends on a combination of factors, including the options that you specified on the command. The pointer may have moved forward or backward one or more records, or it may be positioned to the top or bottom of the result set. If you specified the CURRENT option, the record pointer does not move; it remains positioned on the current record after the command is complete.

For this reason, CICSPlex SM provides the LOCATE command, which lets you explicitly position the record pointer within a result set. If you want to use the record pointer after issuing any of these commands, first use the LOCATE command to reposition it:

- COPY
- DELETE
- GETDEF
- GROUP
- MARK
- ORDER
- PERFORM OBJECT
- PERFORM SET
- REFRESH
- SET
- UNMARK.

### Processing selected records in a result set

If you want to process a subset of the resource table records in a result set, you can identify the records you are interested in.

You can do this by:

- Using the SPECIFY FILTER command to define a filter for selecting records, as described in "Using filter expressions" on page 17.
- Using the MARK and UNMARK commands to mark the records.
Using MARK and UNMARK

The MARK command enables you to mark some or all of the resource table records in a result set for future reference.

The UNMARK command removes existing marks from selected records. Once you have marked records in a result set, you can refer to the records that are either marked or not marked in subsequent commands. The following API commands support the MARKED and NOTMARKED options:

- COPY
- DELETE
- FETCH
- GROUP
- LOCATE
- PERFORM SET
- REFRESH
- SET

For example, Figure 9 on page 30 shows a result set in which selected resource table records have been marked. The MARKED option is then used with the FETCH command to retrieve only those records that are marked.
### Identifying the records to be marked

By default, when you issue a MARK or UNMARK command, only the current resource table record is marked or unmarked.

But there are a variety of ways that you can identify the records to be marked:

- To mark a specific record other than the current record, use the POSITION option and identify the record by its relative position in the result set.
• To mark one or more records that meet previously defined filtering criteria, use the FILTER or NOTFILTER option.
• To mark all the records in a result set, use the ALL option.

In addition to these options, you can use the PARM option to identify a list of records to be marked. To use the PARM option, you specify a character string of record numbers in a parameter expression. The parameter expression can contain:

• Individual record numbers, separated by commas.
• Ranges of record numbers, with the low and high numbers separated by a colon.

The whole parameter expression must end with a period.

For example, to mark records 1, 3, 6 through 9, and 24 in a result set, you would specify:

```
PARM('1,3,6:9,24.')
```

When you use the PARM option, you must also use the PARMLEN option to specify the length of the buffer that contains the parameter expression.

**Note:**
1. Negative values and 0 are not valid record numbers. If you specify an invalid record number, the MARK (or UNMARK) command returns RESPONSE and REASON values of INVALIDPARM PARM.
2. If you mistakenly specify the higher value in a range first (such as 9:6), CICSPlex SM reverses the values to produce a valid range.
3. If you mistakenly specify a single value preceded or followed by a colon (such as 6:), the colon is ignored. CICSPlex SM marks only the specified record.

**Identifying records that could not be marked**

When you are marking or unmarking records, it might be useful to know if all the records you identified were successfully processed.

For example, you might mistakenly ask CICSPlex SM to mark or unmark a record that was previously deleted from the result set. Or you might identify a record number that is out of range for the result set.

You can use the COUNT option on a MARK or UNMARK command to determine the number of records that could not be marked or unmarked. You can also use the INTO and LENGTH options to identify a buffer to receive a list of records that could not be marked. When deciding on the length of the INTO buffer, keep in mind that it must be long enough to hold the maximum number of record numbers that could result from your MARK request (if none of them can be marked). Furthermore, all record numbers are listed individually (not by range) in the INTO buffer and are separated by commas. So if you specified the PARM option like this:

```
PARM('1,3:6,12,15.')
```

the INTO buffer would have to be long enough to hold the following character string:

```
1,3,4,5,6,12,15
```

If the INTO buffer you specify is not long enough to hold a complete list of records that could not be marked, you receive a RESPONSE value of WARNING AREATOOSMALL. In that case, the INTO buffer returns a partial list of records and the LENGTH value is set to the buffer length that would be required for a complete list. You could then resubmit the MARK command with the appropriate LENGTH value to determine which records could not be marked.
How to remove the marks in a result set

You can use the UNMARK command to remove some or all of the marks placed on resource table records by a previous MARK command. However, if you want to mark other records at the same time, you can save a step by using the RESET option of the MARK command.

By default, the records you specify on a MARK command are marked in addition to any records that are already marked in the result set. That is, any resource table records that were marked previously remain marked unless you use the RESET option. RESET wipes the result set clean of any previous marks. So the records identified on the current MARK command are the only records marked when processing is complete. Using the RESET option on a MARK command is an alternative to using the UNMARK command before the MARK command.

**Note:** Any marks that you placed on resource table records are also removed when you use the COPY command to copy those records from one result set to another.

Summarizing the records in a result set

If you want to analyze or modify a large number of records in a result set, you might find it useful to summarize those records.

The GROUP command lets you summarize the records in a result set based upon the value of some resource table attribute.

**Note:** You can summarize only on those attributes that have a length of 251 or less.

When you issue a GROUP command, CICSPlex SM summarizes the records in one result set to create a new, summarized result set. A summarized result set is a special type of result set. It contains summary resource table records that correspond to one or more records in the source result set.

For example, you could use the GROUP command to summarize a result set that contains LOCTRAN resource table records. If you want to group the records according to the value of the STATUS attribute, the summarized result set would contain, at most, two records: one representing those records with a STATUS value of ENABLED, and one representing those with a STATUS of DISABLED. Figure 10 on page 32 illustrates this use of the GROUP command.

```c
GROUP BY(STATUS) FROM(TOKENA) TO(TOKENB) ...
```

```
TOKENB
```

```
TOKENA
```

```
GROUP
```

```
OBJSTAT
```

```
Summarized result set
```

```
LOCTRAN
```

```
MAS, Tranid, Program, Status, UseCount ...
```

```
,..., 4, ...
```

```
,..., 2, ...
```

```
,..., TR0*, PROG0*, ENABLED, 15, ...
```

```
,..., TR0*, PROG0*, DISABLED, 5, ...
```

Figure 10. Using GROUP to summarize result set records

In general, you can work with a summarized result set in the same ways that you do a regular result set. You can use the FETCH command to retrieve records from a summarized result set. You can also retrieve the individual records of the source result set on which the summary is based. The DETAIL option of theFETCH command lets you retrieve that subset of records in the source result set that correspond to a particular summary record.
Figure 11 on page 33 shows an example of fetching the detail records associated with a summary record. In this case, the summary record was a LOCTRAN record that represented all enabled transactions.

**FETCH DETAIL RESULT (TOKENB) INTO(AREA3)**

| MAS1, TR01, PROG01, ENABLED, 10, ...
| MAS2, TR01, PROG01, ENABLED, 20, ...
| MAS1, TR02, PROG01, ENABLED, 15, ...
| MAS2, TR03, PROG02, ENABLED, 15, ...

Figure 11. Sample FETCH DETAIL output

You can modify the records in a summarized result set using the PERFORM or SET commands. This is equivalent to modifying all the records in the source result set that are represented by a given summary record. However, since each record in a summarized result set has a single OBJSTAT record associated with it (rather than one for each of the source records being modified), you may want to use the FETCH DETAIL command to determine the results of a summary action.

Another method of working with individual records from a summarized result set is by using the EXPAND command. This is similar to the FETCH command when used with the DETAIL option, but EXPAND creates a new result set containing one record for each of the records summarized by GROUP in an individual summary record. This allows you to perform further actions on the result set including using additional GROUP or FETCH commands. EXPAND includes a number of options for manipulating the record counter in order to select the summarized record you want to work with. It can also be used in conjunction with the MARK and UNMARK commands.

The OBJSTAT records in a source result set are not summarized when you issue a GROUP command. So the OBJSTAT records in a summarized result set do not represent the OBJSTAT information for all of the source records. However, the OBJSTAT records in a summarized result set do include a summary count, which indicates how many source records were combined to produce each summary record.

A summarized result set and its source result set should be thought of as a pair to be used together. They share certain attributes and the summarized result set has certain dependencies on the source result set:

- A summarized result set cannot exist without the source result set from which it was built. If you discard a source result set, all the summarized result sets that were built from it are also discarded.
- You can reuse a summarized result set only to resummarize the records in the same source result set. An existing summarized result set cannot be used as the target of a GROUP command for a different source result set.
- A summarized result set cannot be used as the source of a COPY command.
- If you modify a source or summarized result set in any way, all the summarized result sets that have been built from the source result set are rebuilt.
Note: To prevent this from happening, you can specify the NOREFRESH option on the PERFORM or SET command.

Specifying summary expressions

The attributes of a summary record are set according to a summary option that is appropriate for the attribute's data type. For each resource table attribute, CICSPlex SM defines a default summary option. CICSPlex SM uses these defaults when summarizing records unless you explicitly override them.

You tell CICSPlex SM how to summarize the attributes in a record by specifying a summary expression on the SUMOPT option of the GROUP command. A summary expression is a character string that consists of one or more summary options and the resource table attributes to which they apply.

The syntax of a summary expression is:

**Summary Expression**

```
sumopt (attr)
```

where:

- **sumopt** is the summary option to be used for the specified resource table attributes:
  - **AVG** provides the average attribute value. Valid for numeric fields only.
  - **DIF** provides those characters that are common to all underlying records and displays an asterisk (*) for those not common. Valid for character fields only.
  - **LIKE** provides the CVDA or EYUDA value, if all records contain a common value. Otherwise, displays N/A. Valid for CVDA and EYUDA fields only.
  - **MAX** provides the maximum attribute value.
  - **MIN** provides the minimum attribute value.
  - **SUM** provides the sum of the attribute values. Valid for numeric fields only.

You can specify the same summary option more than once in a summary expression.

- **attr** is the name of an attribute in the resource table.

  Note: You can summarize only on those attributes that have a length of 251 or less.

  You can specify as many attribute names for each summary option as you like.

  Note: A summary expression must be followed by either blank spaces or null characters to the end of the specified buffer. That is, the buffer length you specify (using the LENGTH option) should not include any data other than a summary expression.

For example, you could use a summary expression like this when grouping LOCTRAN records:

```
SUM(USECOUNT) MAX(PRIORITY, TWASIZE).
```

By default, the values for these attributes would be averaged. But this summary expression specifies that each summary record should include the sum of all USECOUNT values and the maximum PRIORITY and TWASIZE values.
Table 7 on page 35 shows the valid summary options for the various datatypes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address Options</th>
<th>AVG</th>
<th>DIF</th>
<th>LIKE</th>
<th>MAX</th>
<th>MIN</th>
<th>SUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVG</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVG3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIT</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODEBIN</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVDAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVDAT</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATETIME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECSTP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EYUDA</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCHAR</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEX</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHMM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTVMSEC</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTVSEC</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTVSTCK</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTVUSEC</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTV16US</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCT3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATE</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATE3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATIO</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTYPE</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCLOCK</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCLOCK12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUM</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7. (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Data Type</th>
<th>SUM3</th>
<th>TEXT</th>
<th>TIMESTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sorting the records in a result set**

The records in a result set are normally sorted by the key attributes for that resource table.

In the case of CICS Resource and CICS Monitored tables, records are sorted by the CICS system from which they were collected. In working with result sets, you may find it easier to process the records if they are in some logical order of your own choosing. The ORDER command in the CICSPlex SM API lets you sort the records in a result set according to the values of a particular resource table attribute. If you are using the CICS management client interface (CMCI), use the ORDERBY parameter instead.

If you are using the CICSPlex SM API you can choose how the records are sorted by specifying an order expression on the BY option of the ORDER command. If you are using the CICS management client interface (CMCI) you can specify how the records are sorted using the ORDERBY parameter. An order expression is a character string that consists of one or more attribute names to be used in sorting the resource table records.

The syntax of an order expression for sorting records is:

**Order Expression – Sorting Records**

```
attr, /D
```

where:

- **attr**
  - Is the name of an attribute in the resource table.
  - You can specify as many attribute names as you like, but the total length of an order expression, including commas and blank spaces, must not exceed 255 characters.

- **/D**
  - Indicates the attribute values should be sorted in descending order. By default, the values are sorted in ascending order.

**Note:** An order expression must be followed by either blank spaces or null characters to the end of the specified buffer. That is, the buffer length you specify (using the LENGTH option) should not include any data other than an order expression.

For example, to sort a result set of LOCTRAN records by transaction ID and enabled status, you could specify:

```
TRANID, STATUS.
```

In this example, transaction ID is the primary sort key and enabled status is the secondary sort key.

To sort records in descending order of use count, add /D to the end of the attribute name, like this:

```
USECOUNT /D
```

36 CICS TS for z/OS: CICSPlex SM Application Programming Guide
Modifying managed resources

You can modify the resources managed by CICSPlex SM in various ways. The actions described here are issued against resource table records in a result set. However, the changes that you request are made to the actual resources which those records represent.

Modifying resource attributes

You can change the current value of a resource attribute by using the SET or UPDATE command.

SET modifies the attributes of a CICS resource, while UPDATE modifies CICSPlex SM and CICS definitions. The MODIFY option of these commands accepts a modification expression, which is a character string that defines the attribute changes to be made.

A modification expression can be made up of one or more attribute expressions in the form:

**Modification Expression**

```
attr = value
```

where:

- **attr**
  - Is the name of a modifiable attribute in the resource table.

- **value**
  - Is the value to which you want the attribute set. The following restrictions apply:
    - The value must be a valid one for the attribute.
    - If the value contains imbedded blanks or special characters (such as periods, commas, or equal signs), the entire value string must be enclosed in single quotes, like this:
      
      ```
      DESCRIPTION='Payroll.OCT'
      ```
    - To include a single quote or apostrophe in a value, you must repeat the character, like this:
      
      ```
      DESCRIPTION='October''s Payroll'
      ```

**Note:** Be sure to consider the quoting conventions of your programming language when using single quotes in a CICSPlex SM value string.

**Note:** A modification expression must be followed by either blank spaces or null characters to the end of the specified buffer. That is, the buffer length you specify (using the LENGTH option) should not include any data other than a modification expression.

For example, to disable one or more local transactions (LOCTRAN), you could specify:

```
STATUS=DISABLED.
```

in the MODIFY option of a SET command.

If you issue a SET command against CICS systems that do not support the requested modification, the request is ignored for those CICS systems. If your context and scope consist solely of CICS systems that do not support the modification, you receive RESPONSE and REASON values of NOTAVAILABLE SCOPE.

To change the task storage location of a CICS transaction definition (TRANDEF), you could specify:

```
TASKDATALOC=ANY
```

in the MODIFY option of an UPDATE command.

Note that the MODIFY option of UPDATE is valid only for CICS Definition resource tables.

For a list of the attributes for each resource and their valid values, see CICSPlex SM resource tables.
Performing an action against a resource

In addition to modifying individual attributes, you can also perform actions against many resources by using either of the PERFORM commands; PERFORM OBJECT or PERFORM SET.

The difference between these two commands is that PERFORM SET performs an action against the resource table records in an existing result set, while PERFORM OBJECT first creates a result set and then performs the requested action.

Some actions are self-contained and self-explanatory; specifying the action is enough to indicate the changes to be made to the resource. For example, you can discard a local file by issuing the DISCARD action against a LOCFILE resource table record.

Other actions require you to specify additional parameters. For these actions you might require a parameter expression to obtain the function you need. A parameter expression can be made up of one or more parm expressions in the form:

Parameter Expression

parm_expr

where:

- parm_name is the name of a parameter associated with the action.
- parm_value is the value associated with the specified parameter name, if applicable.

Multiple instances of parm_exp should be delimited by spaces. The parameter expression buffer is terminated with a period (.)

Examples

- To disable a local file (LOCFILE), you must indicate how to handle a file that is currently busy. To do that, you could specify the following parameter expression:

  \[
  \text{PARM('BUSY(cvda).')}
  \]

  where cvda is a valid CVDA value for the file busy condition, for example WAIT, NOWAIT or FORCE.

- To request a dump of a CICS region (CICSRGN) specifying the dump code and title of the dump, you could use the following parameter expression:

  \[
  \text{PARM('DUMPCODE(PMR12345) TITLE('Doc for PMR12345').')}
  \]

  Note that if the parm_value contains special characters such as spaces or periods, the value must be enclosed in single quotes. Also note that all parameter values are folded to upper case.

If you issue a PERFORM command against CICS systems that do not support the requested action, the request is ignored for those CICS systems. If your context and scope consist solely of CICS systems that do not support the action, you receive RESPONSE and REASON values of NOTAVAILABLE SCOPE.

The PERFORM OBJECT command does not require an existing result set, as it will effectively run a GET command followed be a PERFORM SET. In this case any parameter expression may be passed on the GET or PERFORM SET phase of the command depending on whether the parameter expression is valid on the GET or PERFORM SET as follows:

- If the parameter expression is valid for GET it is used on the GET phase of the PERFORM OBJECT command
• If the parameter expression is valid for PERFORM it is used on the PERFORM SET phase of the
  PERFORM OBJECT command.
• If the parameter expression is valid for GET and PERFORM it is used on the GET and PERFORM SET
  phases of the PERFORM OBJECT command. This rule may mean that some actions are not possible via
  PERFORM OBJECT. Instead separate GET and PERFORM SET commands may be required to achieve the
  intended results.
• If the parameter is not valid for GET or PERFORM, then an INVALIDPARM PARM condition will be raised.

For a list of the valid actions for each resource and their required parameters, see CICSPlex SM resource
  tables.

Working with CICSPlex SM and CICS definitions

When you work with CICSPlex SM and CICS definitions there are some special API commands and
  command options available.

Creating, updating, and removing definitions

You can use certain API commands to maintain the CICSPlex SM and CICS definitions in your data
  repository.

CREATE
  Creates a new CICSPlex SM or CICS definition using the attribute values you specify. The new
  definition is stored in the data repository.

UPDATE
  Updates an existing CICSPlex SM or CICS definition according to the attribute values you specify. The
  updated definition replaces the existing definition in the data repository.

REMOVE
  Removes a CICSPlex SM or CICS definition from the data repository.

Note:
1. Before you can update or remove a definition you must use the FETCH command to retrieve the
   appropriate resource table record from a result set.
2. For CICSPlex SM definitions that have a CICSpex as their context (such as workload management or
   real-time analysis definitions), any changes you make are automatically distributed to all the CMASs
   involved in managing the CICSpex.

With each of these commands, you use the FROM option to supply a CICSPlex SM Definition or CICS
  definition resource table record for the definition you are working with. The record must include all of the
  attributes in the resource table for the definition. If you do not want to specify certain optional attributes,
  you must set those fields to null (that is zero) values.

As an alternative, when you are updating CICS definitions, you can use the RESULT and MODIFY options
  of the UPDATE command. These options enable you to modify multiple definitions at one time (this is the
  equivalent of issuing the ALTER action command from the CICSPlex SM end-user interface).

To update CICS definitions, identify a result set that contains CICS Definition resource table records in
  the RESULT option. Then use the MODIFY option to specify the changes to be made to the definitions.
  MODIFY accepts a modification expression, as described in “Modifying resource attributes” on page 37.

When resources are installed, if resource definition overrides support is in use, resource overrides are
  applied to relevant resources. See Overriding resource definitions. These resource overrides do not
  change the CICS resource definitions that are stored in the data repository.

The CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, CHANGETIME, CHANGEUSRID, and
  CREATETIME attributes

When you work with existing CICSPlex SM or CICS definitions, keep in mind that the first 8 bytes of each
  record contain an attribute called CHANGETIME, reflects the date and time when the record was last
CICS Definition records also include a CREATETIME attribute, which is the date and time the definition was created.

Attribute fields CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, and CHANGEUSRID in the resource table resource definition record, combined with the existing CHANGETIME and CREATETIME attributes, form the resource definition signature and are valid only for BAS resource definitions.

CHANGEAGENT displays how the resource was defined or last modified. CHANGEAGREL contains the level of CICS system that created or last modified the resource definition. CHANGEUSRID contains the user ID that created or last modified the resource definition.

The CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, CHANGETIME, CHANGEUSRID, and CREATETIME attributes are maintained internally by CICSPlex SM >. Do not attempt to modify these attribute values. When you update or remove a definition resource table record, the CHANGETIME and CREATETIME values you return to CICSPlex SM must be the same values you received.

Using the PARM option

For most CICSPlex SM and CICS definitions, all of the information needed to process an API request is included in the attributes of the resource table.

Some definitions, however, allow you to supply optional data and some require additional data. For those definitions, you have to specify the PARM option on the appropriate API command:

- CREATE
- UPDATE
- REMOVE
- GET

The PARM option accepts a parameter expression, which is a character string that defines the parameters required for a definition to be processed.

For example, suppose you want to create an LNKSMSCG definition, which is a CICSPlex SM definition that describes the association between a CICS system group and a monitor specification (MONSPEC). Before CICSPlex SM can process your request, it must know how to handle other links that may be affected by the change. So when you issue the CREATE command, you must specify a parameter expression like this on the PARM option:

```
PARM('FORCE.' )
```

which tells CICSPlex SM that all CICS systems in the CICS system group are to inherit the new specification.

The PARM option is especially useful when working with CICS definitions. For each CICS Definition resource table there is another resource table that describes the definition's association with a resource group (RESGROUP), if one exists. For example, the CONNDEF resource table represents a connection definition and the CONINGRP resource table represents an association between a connection definition and a resource group. The RESGROUP parameter provided with the CREATE and GET commands for CICS Definitions simplifies the processing of these records.

When you create a CICS Definition record, you can identify an existing resource group to which the definition should be added. To do this, use the PARM option to identify the resource group like this:

```
PARM('RESGROUP(resgroup).')
```

Using the RESGROUP parameter automatically creates an xxxINGRP record (such as a CONINGRP record), which describes the association between the CICS definition and its resource group.
When you use the GET command to request CICS Definition records from the data repository, you can select definitions according to the resource group to which they belong. Use the PARM option to identify the resource group:

```
PARM('RESGROUP(resgroup).')
```

CICSPlex SM selects CICS definitions only from the specified resource group. If you do not use the PARM option, CICSPlex SM selects definitions from all resource groups, according to the other criteria you specify on the GET command.

**Note:** For a complete list of the CREATE, UPDATE, REMOVE, and GET parameters required (or supported) by a given resource table, see CICSPlex SM resource tables.

### Special considerations for CSD resources

CICSPlex SM supports the management of CSD resource definitions with certain limitations.

Compatibility mode is not supported by the CICSPlex SM API.

For a CSD request, you must specify the scope as an individual CICS system. Logical scopes, CICS system groups, and CICSPlex names cannot be used. Specifying the scope of individual CICS systems means that you cannot issue commands to multiple systems concurrently.

> BAS-specific attributes that are not valid for CSD are ignored if they are specified on a CREATE or UPDATE request.

The **CSDLOCK** and **CSDUNLOCK** actions have limited capability in the CICSPlex SM API because the requests they generate always use the same values to authenticate. The values used by these actions are the OPIDENT of the PLTPIUSR, and the APPLID for the CICS system specified in the SCOPE. You can use these actions to prevent inadvertent updates, however; you are not recommended to use them for security.

You cannot use an EXEC CPSM COPY command in any of the following situations:

- To copy resource table records from a CSD result set to a non-CSD result set.
- To copy resource table records from a non-CSD result set to a CSD result set.
- To copy resource table records from a CSD result set to a CSD result set in a different scope.

### Example of using the CICSPlex SM API to install a file definition

You can use the CICSPlex SM API to install a CICS resource definition either from the CICS system definition file (CSD) or by using BAS.

To simplify the example, only the attributes that relate to the task have been included. For example, the THREAD and RESULT attributes are omitted from CRITERIA, and the LENGTH and PARMLEN values are omitted from PARM.

#### Installing a file using BAS

This example shows the installation of a single CICS file definition, `filedef_name`, into a CICS System, `cics_system_name`, in the CICSPlex, `cicsplex_name`.

```
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name) 1
GET OBJECT(FILEDEF)
    CRITERIA(NAME=filedef_name AND DEFVER=def_ver.) 2
PERFORM SET ACTION(INSTALL)
    PARM(TARGET(cics_system_name) USAGE(LOCAL).) 3
```
Installing a tailored file using BAS

This example shows a method of tailoring the installed attributes, including name, of a single CICS file definition, filedef_name. This can be used to exploit the use of template definitions or to provide region specific variations to attributes. In the example the CICS file definition, filedef_name, will be installed into a CICS System, cics_system_name, in the CICSpix, cicsplex_name, as CICS file, cics_file_name, and Status, cics_file_status.

```
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name)
GET OBJECT(FILEDEF)
   CRITERIA(NAME=filedef_name AND DEFVER=def_ver.)
PERFORM SET ACTION(INSTALL)
   PARM(TARGET(cics_system_name) USAGE(LOCAL)
       OVERRIDE(NAME=cics_file_name,STATUS=cics_file_status)
       OVERTYPE).
```

The TARGET parameter specifies the CICS system, or systems, into which BAS will install the resources.

The OVERRIDE parameter specifies the attribute_name=attribute_new_value pairings that will be used at install time by the resource. The OVERTYPE parameter says where the OVERRIDE will be applied.

Installing a file from the CSD

This example shows the installation of a single CICS file definition, filedef_name, into a CICS System, cics_system_name, in the CSD group csd_group_name.

```
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name)
GET OBJECT(FILEDEF)
   SCOPE(cics_system_name)
   PARM(CSDGROUP(csd_group_name).)
   CRITERIA(NAME=filedef_name.)
PERFORM SET ACTION(CSDINSTALL)
```

The SCOPE value is not used for BAS installs. For CSD installs the active SCOPE must be the name of the CICS system whose CSD the resources are extracted from, and into which definitions are installed.

The DEFVER attribute specifies the definition version of a resource, this is useful if you have more than one resource with the same name. If you are installing a resource using BAS and you have more than one resource with the same name, you must specify both the resource name and the definition version. Do not use the DEFVER attribute with resources defined in the CSD.

The TARGET parameter specifies the CICS system, or systems, into which BAS will install the resources.

The CSDGROUP parameter specifies that the resource definition objects are to be retrieved from the CSD associated with the CICS system in the SCOPE.

Example of using the CICSpix SM API to install a CICS connection definition

You can use the CICSpix SM API to install a CICS connection definition either from the CSD, or from the CICSpix SM data repository using BAS.

The installation of CICS connection definitions differs from the installation of other CICS resources in that they must be installed with at least one associated session definition. In BAS the installation of CICS connection definitions is achieved through the use of a Resource Assignment (RASGNDEF). In the CSD installation of CICS connection definitions is achieved by installing the connection and session from a group.
Installing a connection definition using BAS

This example shows the installation of a CICS connection definition, conndef_name, into a CICS System, cics_system_name, in the CICSplex, cicsplex_name.

CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name)
GET OBJECT(CONNDEF)
  CRITERIA(NAME=conndef_name AND DEFVER=def_ver.))
PERFORM SET ACTION(INSTALL)
  PARM(TARGET(cics_system_name)
       USAGE(LOCAL)
       REFASSIGN(rasgndef_name).)

Installing a connection definition from the CSD

This example shows the installation of a CICS connection definition, condef_name, defined to the CSD group, csd_group_name, into a CICS System, cics_system_name.

CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name)
GET OBJECT(CSDGROUP)
  SCOPE(cics_system_name)
  CRITERIA(NAME=csd_group_name.)
PERFORM SET ACTION(CSDINSTALL)

1 The REFASSIGN parameter is required for a CONNDEF install. The value is the Resource Assignment (RASGNDEF) that identifies the session definition or definitions in a Resource Group (RESGROUP) to be installed with the connection definition.

2 One of CSDGROUP, CSDINGRP, CSDINLST, or CSDLIST must be used to install connection definitions from the CSD and must include at least one connection and session pair in the result set being installed.

3 The CSDINSTALL action does not require any parameters because the OBJECT is a CSD only resource.

Example of using the CICSpLex SM API to install a remote CICS transaction definition

You can use the CICSpLex SM API to install a remote CICS transaction definition either from the CSD or by using BAS.

For resources which support Function Shipping, BAS provides the ability to install both the local and remote definitions of the resource simultaneously. If you are installing from the CSD, discrete local and remote definitions must be installed separately.

Installing a remote CICS transaction definition using BAS

This example shows the installation of a local CICS transaction definition, trandef_name, into a routing CICS System, cics_system_local, and the reciprocal remote definition, with the same name, into the target CICS System, cics_system_remote, both of which are in the CICSplex, cicsplex_name.

CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name)
GET OBJECT(TRANDEF)
  CRITERIA(NAME=trandef_name AND DEFVER=def_ver.))
PERFORM SET ACTION(INSTALL)
  PARM(TARGET(cics_system_remote)
       USAGE(REMOTE)
       MODE(DYNAM)
       RELATED(cics_system_local).)
Installing a remote CICS transaction definition from the CSD

This example shows the installation of a local CICS transaction definition, trandef_name, into the local CICS System, cics_system_local, in the CSD group, csd_group_local. This is followed by a separate install of the reciprocal remote definition, into the target CICS System, cics_system_remote, in the CSD group, csd_group_remote.

```sql
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) SCOPE(cicsplex_name)
GET OBJECT(TRANDEF)
  SCOPE(cics_system_local)
  PARM(CSDGROUP(csd_group_local).)
  CRITERIA(NAME=trandef_name.)
PERFORM SET ACTION(CSDINSTALL)
GET OBJECT(TRANDEF)
  SCOPE(cics_system_remote)
  PARM(CSDGROUP(csd_group_remote).)
  CRITERIA(NAME=trandef_name.)
PERFORM SET ACTION(CSDINSTALL)
```

Example of using the CICSPlex SM API to create an ATOM service definition

You can use the CICSPlex SM API to create a CICS ATOM service definition in both the CICS CSD and in CICSPlex SM BAS.

Create an ATOM service definition using BAS

This example shows the creation of a CICS ATOM service definition, atomdef_name, using BAS.

```sql
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name)
CRERESG_RESGROUP  = resgroup_name
CRERESG_DESCRIPTION = "Sample BAS Resource Group"
CREATE OBJECT(RESGROUP)
  FROM(CRERESG)
  LENGTH(resgroup_tbl_len)
CREATOM_DEFVER  = "1";
CREATOM_NAME    = atomdef_name;
CREATOM_DESCRIPTION = "Dummy FILE ATOM Service";
CREATOM_STATUS  = "ENABLED";
CREATOM_ATOMTYPE = "FEED";
CREATOM_RESOURCETYPE = "FILE";
CREATOM_RESOURCENAME = atomdef_file_name;
CREATOM_BINDFILE = atomdef_bindfile_name;
CREATOM_CONFFILE = atomdef_configfile_name;
CREATE OBJECT(ATOMDEF)
  FROM(CREATOM)
  LENGTH(atomdef_tbl_len)
  PARM(RESGROUP(resgroup_name).)
```

Create an ATOM service definition from the CSD

This example shows the creation of a CICS ATOM service definition, atomdef_name, into a CICS System, cics_system_name, in the CSD group csd_group_name.

```sql
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name)
CREATOM_CSDGROUP  = csd_group_name;
CREATOM_NAME    = atomdef_name;
CREATOM_DESCRIPTION = "Dummy FILE ATOM Service";
CREATOM_STATUS  = "ENABLED";
CREATOM_ATOMTYPE = "FEED";
CREATOM_RESOURCETYPE = "FILE";
CREATOM_RESOURCENAME = atomdef_file_name;
CREATOM_BINDFILE = atomdef_bindfile_name;
CREATOM_CONFFILE = atomdef_configfile_name;
```
CREATE OBJECT (ATOMDEF)
  SCOPE (cics_system_name)
  FROM (CREATOM)
  LENGTH (atomdef_tbl_len)
  PARM (CSD.)

1. BAS resource definitions are stored in the CICSplex identified by the CONTEXT parameter. Do not specify the SCOPE parameter for BAS resource definitions.

2. If the RESGROUP parameter is specified on the CREATE command, the RESGROUP must have already been defined to the CICSplex.

3. If you are defining a BAS resource, you must specify a value for the DEFVER parameter. If the DEFVER parameter and the CSDGROUP parameter are both specified the CSDGROUP parameter is ignored.

4. Adding a BAS CICS resource definition to a resource group is optional. If you specify the RESGROUP parameter, the CICS resource definition is associated with a BAS resource group. Resource definitions can also be explicitly added to one or more resource groups using a PERFORM command with the action set to ACTION=ADDTOGRP.

5. The CSDGROUP parameter specifies the CSD group in which the resource definition are created. All CSD resource definitions must have belong to a group; if the group does not already exist in the CSD it is created dynamically.

6. The SCOPE parameter specifies the name of the CICS system using the CSD in which the definition is to be created.

7. Specifying the CSD attribute on the PARM parameter identifies the resource definition as a CSD resource definition.

Example of using the CICSPlex SM API to add a CSD group to a list

You can use the CICSPlex SM API to add a CSD group to a list.

Adding a CSD group to a list

CONNECT CONTEXT (cicsplex_name)
  SCOPE (cics_system_name)

GET OBJECT (CSDGROUP)
  CRITERIA (NAME = csd_group_new.)

PERFORM SET ACTION (CSDADD)
  PARM (TO_LIST (csd_list_name)
    ADD_CSDGROUP (csd_group_old)
    ADD_LOCATION (AFTER))

1. The value of the SCOPE parameter must be the name of the CICS system using the CSD in which the group to be added, and the list that it is added to, are defined. For a PERFORM SET command the SCOPE parameter must be specified as the active scope for the thread because the PERFORM command must have the same scope as the GET command and it cannot be specified explicitly on the command. The SCOPE parameter is specified by a CONNECT or QUALIFY command.

2. The example adds the group, csd_group_new after the csd_group_old in the list csd_list_name, as specified by ADD_LOCATION (AFTER).
Example of using the CICSPlex SM API to delete a CSD resource from a group

You can use the CICSPlex SM API to delete a resource from a group.

Deleting a CSD resource from a group

This example shows the deletion of a CICS transaction definition `trandef_name`, defined to a CSD group, `csd_group_name`, in the CSD used by CICS System, `cics_system_name`.

```
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name)
   SCOPE(cics_system_name)

GET OBJECT(TRANDEF)
   CRITERIA(NAME=trandef_name.)
   PARM(CSDGROUP(csd_group_name).)
   RESULT(result_set_token)

FETCH INTO(trandef_record_buffer)
   LENGTH(trandef_record_length)
   RESULT(result_set_token)

REMOVE OBJECT(TRANDEF)
   FROM(trandef_record_buffer)
   LENGTH(trandef_record_length)
```

1. The value of the `SCOPE` parameter for both the GET and REMOVE commands must be the name of the CICS system which is using the CSD.

2. The `CSDGROUP` parameter on the transaction definition, `TRANDEF`, identifies the resource as being defined to the CSD, and specifies the CSD group in which it is defined.

3. The `CSD` parameter identifies the CICS transaction definition record, which was retrieved by the `FETCH` command, as a CSD resource. The transaction definition record contains both the name of the transaction definition and the CSD group it is currently defined in, and from which it will be deleted.

Example of using the CICSPlex SM API to remove a CSD group from a list

You can use the CICSPlex SM API to remove a CSD group from a CSD list.

Remove a CSD group from a list

This example shows the removal of a CSD group, `csd_group_name`, from a CSD list, `csd_list_name`, in the CSD used by the CICS System, `cics_system_name`.

```
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name)
   SCOPE(cics_system_name)

GET OBJECT(CSDINLST)
   CRITERIA(CSDLIST=csd_list_name
            AND CSDGROUP=csd_group_name.)
   RESULT(result_set_token)

FETCH INTO(csdinlst_record_buffer)
   LENGTH(csdinlst_record_length)
   RESULT(result_set_token)

REMOVE OBJECT(CSDINLST)
   FROM(csdinlst_record_buffer)
   LENGTH(csdinlst_record_length)
```

1. The value of the `SCOPE` parameter for both the GET and REMOVE commands must be the name of the CICS system which is using the CSD.
Example of using the CICSPlex SM API to delete a CSD group

You can use the CICSPlex SM API to delete a CSD group from the CSD.

Delete a CSD group

This example shows the deletion of a CSD group, csd_group_name, all the CICS resource definitions in the group, and all references to the group in CSD lists in the CSD used by the CICS System, cics_system_name.

```
CONNECT CONTEXT(cicsplex_name) 
  SCOPE(cics_system_name)  
GET OBJECT(CSDGROUP) 
  CRITERIA(NAME=csd_group_name.) 
  RESULT(result_set_token) 
FETCH INTO(csdgroup_record_buffer) 
  LENGTH(csdgroup_record_length) 
  RESULT(result_set_token) 
REMOVE OBJECT(CSDGROUP) 
  FROM(csdgroup_record_buffer) 
  LENGTH(csdgroup_record_length) 
  PARM(LISTREMOVE.)
```

1 The value of the SCOPE parameter for both the GET and REMOVE commands must be the name of the CICS system which is using the CSD.

2 The LISTREMOVE parameter removes the CSD group from all lists in the CSD. If this parameter is not specified, the CSD group is deleted but references to the group remain in any CSD lists to which it belonged.

Asynchronous processing

Most CICSPlex SM API commands normally function in a synchronous manner, where your program issues a request and then waits until command processing is complete.

The CANCEL command cancels an outstanding LISTEN request. The other commands can be used in either a synchronous or asynchronous manner. If you specify the NOWAIT option on any of these commands, the request is processed asynchronously.

The API commands you can use to monitor and receive the results of asynchronous processing are:

- ADDRESS
- RECEIVE.

Figure 12 on page 48 illustrates the relationship of these commands to the API environment.
Figure 12. API commands for asynchronous processing

Using the LISTEN command

Many of the resources that are managed by CICSPlex SM can notify the system when events occur that are considered significant to the CICSpex.

Such events are not scheduled and cannot be anticipated, so a program designed to process these notifications must do so asynchronously. You can identify the event notifications you are interested in by using the LISTEN command.

The events that can be listened for are represented by resource tables with a type of notification. For example, an EMASSICK notification is produced by a MAS when a condition occurs that adversely affects the health of the CICS system. For a list of the notification resource tables, and complete descriptions of other resource tables, see CICSPlex SM resource tables.

When you issue a LISTEN command, the resulting notifications are added to an outstanding data queue for the API processing thread. The number of completed asynchronous requests, including event notifications and requests issued with the NOWAIT option, is reported by the SENTINEL option of the ADDRESS command. You can retrieve the event notifications by issuing a RECEIVE command.

Using the NOWAIT option

If you specify the NOWAIT option on a GET, PERFORM OBJECT, PERFORM SET, REFRESH, or SET command, the request does not complete processing immediately. Instead, the request is scheduled for processing, the command returns a RESPONSE value of SCHEDULED, and control returns to your program.

While the asynchronous request is executing, your program can perform other processing, even issuing another CICSPlex SM API command. However, as long as a command is active, the result set it has been given to process is unavailable. A RESPONSE value of INUSE is returned if you try to access a result set that is still being processed by an asynchronous request.

An ASYNCREQ resource table record is produced when the asynchronous request completes. The number of completed asynchronous requests, including ASYNCREQ records that represent requests issued with the NOWAIT option, is reported by the SENTINEL option of the ADDRESS command. You can retrieve ASYNCREQ records by issuing a RECEIVE command.

The ASYNCREQ resource table includes much of the information that is normally returned by the command itself. Because control returns to your program before the command completes processing, that information is not available to the command. The information returned in the ASYNCREQ resource table includes:

- The command that was issued.
• The associated result set token.
• The RESPONSE and REASON values returned by the command.
• The diagnostic data normally returned in a FEEDBACK resource table record, if the RESPONSE value is not OK.
• A user-defined token that identifies the asynchronous request, if one was specified.

**Note:** To access the ASYNCREQ data from a REXX program, you can use either the CICSPlex SM TPARSE command with the ASIS option or the REXX SUBSTR function.

### Using tokens to identify a request

To keep track of the asynchronous requests your program issues, you can assign each request a unique identifying token.

This allows your program to correlate LISTEN requests and requests made with the NOWAIT option with the results of a subsequent RECEIVE command. The CICSPlex SM API makes no use of any tokens you define. User token values are held until the associated requests are complete and then returned to your program by the RECEIVE command. You can use any 1- to 4-character value as an identifying token. For example, you might specify:

- A literal constant
- An offset of a service routine
- The address of a data structure.

### Using the ADDRESS command

When you issue a CONNECT command and an API processing thread is established, two control fields are created in the MVS address space or CICS system where the program is running.

By requesting the addresses of these thread control fields, you can determine if asynchronous output is available without the need for polling or suspending processing.

You can use the ADDRESS ECB() SENTINEL() command to request the addresses of these fields:

#### ECB

The ECB is posted by the API each time an asynchronous request completes and is added to the thread’s outstanding data queue. With the ECB address, you can:

- Test the appropriate MVS post bits to determine if output is available.
- Issue an MVS WAIT command in a batch, TSO, or NetView program.
- Issue an EXEC CICS WAITCICS or WAIT EXTERNAL command in a CICS program.

The ECB field is cleared whenever the counter value in the SENTINEL field reaches 0.

#### SENTINEL

The sentinel is a 4-byte counter of completed asynchronous requests associated with the thread.

The sentinel value increases each time an asynchronous request completes. Examples of completed asynchronous requests include:

- An event occurs that is named in a LISTEN command
- A command that was issued with the NOWAIT option completes processing.

The sentinel value decreases when a RECEIVE command is issued.

**Note:**

1. You should use the ADDRESS command before issuing the RECEIVE command. If the sentinel value is 0, it means there are no completed asynchronous requests to be received.

2. Because of the nature of asynchronous processing, the sentinel value may understate the actual number of outstanding requests at any point in time. When processing multiple asynchronous
requests, you should issue the RECEIVE IMMEDIATE command until a response of NODATA is returned to ensure that all output has been received.

Using the RECEIVE command

You can use the RECEIVE command to determine if any of the asynchronous requests you issued have completed.

RECEIVE returns the output from those requests. The output returned can be:

- A resource table record representing an event named in a previous LISTEN command
- An ASYNCREQ resource table record representing completion of an asynchronous GET, PERFORM, REFRESH, or SET request.

**Note:** Before you issue the RECEIVE command, you should issue the ADDRESS command and check the SENTINEL value to determine if there are any outstanding asynchronous requests to be received. If the sentinel value is 0, there are no outstanding asynchronous requests to be received.

As an example, your program might issue a LISTEN command and a GET command with the NOWAIT operand on the same API thread. Then, in response to a RECEIVE command, you would receive either an ASYNCREQ resource table record for the GET command or a resource table record associated with the event you were listening for.

Alternatively, you can use multiple API threads to separate the output returned by subsequent RECEIVE commands. For example, you might create one thread and use it only for receiving event notifications from the LISTEN command. You might also create another thread for use by other API functions. In this way, you can control what output is returned by the RECEIVE commands issued against each thread.

Another reason you might want to create multiple API threads is because each thread can have only 256 asynchronous requests outstanding at one time. If your program issues a large number of asynchronous requests on a single API thread, you should issue the RECEIVE command at regular intervals. If a processing thread reaches its maximum of 256, asynchronous requests are discarded and are not processed.

A third reason you might want to create multiple API threads is because the size of a thread buffer pool for asynchronous requests is limited to 16K. With longer requests, a thread can reach the buffer limit with far fewer asynchronous requests than the maximum of 256.

By default, the RECEIVE command waits until asynchronous output is available before returning control to your program. This means processing is suspended until an asynchronous request completes. As an alternative to waiting indefinitely, you can specify one of these options on the RECEIVE command:

- **DELAY(data-value)**
  Checks for asynchronous output, waits the specified number of seconds for output to become available, and then returns control to the processing thread, with or without output.

- **IMMEDIATE**
  Checks for asynchronous output and then immediately returns control to the processing thread, whether or not any output is available.

Using CICSPlex SM tokens

Many of the CICSPlex SM API commands are interrelated; you use them in conjunction with each other to accomplish the objectives of your program. For example, you issue a GET command to build a result set and then issue a FETCH command to access the resource table records in that result set.

To correlate the results of various operations with subsequent requests that you make, CICSPlex SM assigns 4-byte tokens to the following objects of the API environment:

- Processing threads
- Result sets
- Filters
- Views
LISTEN requests.

So, for example, each processing thread has a unique, 4-byte identifying token. You must specify a thread token on each API command that your program issues to identify the thread where it should be processed. Likewise, once a result set or filter is created, you refer to it on subsequent commands by supplying the token value assigned to it by CICSPlex SM. And each LISTEN request is given a token so that you can cancel the request using the CANCEL command.

Note:
1. CICSPlex SM assigns a token to views for internal use only. Externally, you refer to a view by the name which you assigned to it.
2. There is a limit to the number of CICSPlex SM tokens available to each processing thread. In general, the number of result sets, filters, views, and LISTEN requests created on a processing thread cannot exceed 255.

Token values are not only unique for individual objects, but the structure of the tokens varies by object type. So a thread token cannot be mistaken by CICSPlex SM for any other type of token. If you specify an invalid token (such as, a result set token on the FILTER option), you receive a RESPONSE value of INVALIDPARAM.

Using metadata resource tables

The GETDEF command is used to obtain records describing the structure of the CICSPlex SM managed objects, including general characteristics, valid actions, and object attributes.

The OBJECT option of the GETDEF command identifies the type of metadata to be retrieved. The contents of the following metadata resource tables are described:

- ATTR
- ATTRAVA
- METADESC
- METANAME
- METAPARM
- OBJACT
- OBJECT
- PARMAVA

ATTR

The ATTR resource table contains detailed information for a specific attribute of a managed object.

Attribute Description

OBJECT
The name of the managed object to which the specific attribute belongs.

TABLEVER
The version of the table identified by the OBJECT attribute.

NAME
The name of the specific attribute. 1 to 12 characters in length.

ID
The ID of the attribute

LENGTH
The length of the data associated with the attribute. Not to be confused with the length of the ATTR attribute NAME.
OFFSET
  The offset in the resource table at which the attribute data begins.

DATATYPE
  The data type of the attribute data:

  COMPID
    CICSPlex SM component ID

  BINARY
    Binary

  RATE
    Rate to 1 decimal place

  PERCENT
    Percentage to 1 decimal place

  SUM
    Sum of values to 1 decimal place

  RATIO
    Ratio

  AVERAGE
    Average to 1 decimal place

  TIMESTP
    Time stamp

  BIT
    Bit string

  TEXT
    Text

  CHAR
    Character

  EYUDA
    EYUDA

  CVDAS
    Standard CVDA

  CVDAT
    Terminal CVDA

  RESTYPE
    Restype

  DECIMAL
    Packed Decimal

  DECDATE
    Date in decimal form

  ILABEL
    Internal Label

  HHMM
    Binary Hours/Minutes

  SCLOCK
    CMF 8 byte interval store clock

  SCLOCK12
    CMF 12 byte interval store clock

  INTUSEC
    Interval in microseconds
INTMSEC  
Interval in milliseconds

INT16US  
Interval in 16 microseconds

INTSEC  
Interval in Seconds

INTTSTP  
Interval Timestamp Delta

DATETIME  
Date Time Group

DECTSTP  
Decimal Timestamp

ADDRESS  
Address

CNUMERIC  
Coded Numeric

HIDCHAR  
Non Display Character

HEX  
Hexadecimal

TBLVER  
Resource table version

RATE3  
Rate to 3 decimal places

PERCENT3  
Percentage to 3 decimal places

SUM3  
Sum of values to 3 decimal places

AVERAGE3  
Average to 3 decimal places

DECTIME  
Time in units of tenths of a second

DECTIMES  
Time in units of seconds

SUMOPT  
The default summary option used for the attribute:

AVG  
Average

DIFF  
Difference

MIN  
Minimum

MAX  
Maximum

SUM  
Summary

LIKE  
Like
**IDATATYPE**
A numeric value which represents the internal data type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Timestamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>EYUDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>CVDA standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>CVDA terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Resource type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Packed decimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Packed decimal date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Internal label field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>HHMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Interval store clock, 8 byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Interval microseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Interval milliseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Interval 16 microseconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
92  Interval seconds
96  Store clock delta
100  Date time group
104  Packed decimal timestamp to tenths of seconds
108  Address
112  Codes numeric
116  Non-display character
120  Hexadecimal
124  Table version
128  Binary derived rate to 3 decimal places
132  Binary derived percent to 3 decimal places
136  Binary derived sum to 3 decimal places
140  Binary derived average to three decimal places
144  Packed decimal time to seconds
148  Packed decimal time to tenths of seconds
152  Interval store clock, 12 byte

SETVALID
Whether or not the attribute may be set/modified: Y or N

REQUIRED
Whether or not the attribute is required for CREATE: Y or N

AVAAVAILABLE
Whether or not attribute value assertion information is available for the attribute: Y or N. When available, refer to the ATTR attributes:

• AVACOUNT
Use the ATTRAVA resource table to obtain attribute value assertion information.

CICSVALAVAIL
Whether or not CICS validity data is available: Y or N. When available, refer to the ATTR attributes:

• VALCICSESA
• VALCICSVSE
• VALCICSOS2
• VALCICSWNT
• VALCICSESD2
Whether or not attribute header text is available: Y or N. When available, refer to the ATTR attributes:

- **HDRTXT**

Whether or not value set information is available: Y or N. When available, refer to the ATTR attributes:

- **VALSET**

Use the ATTRAVA resource table to obtain value set information.

The source of the attribute data:

- **V**
  Created by CICSPlex SM
- **I**
  Acquired from CICS INQ
- **S**
  Acquired from CICS STATS
- **P**
  Acquired from CICS CMF data

Whether or not the attribute participates in the key of the managed object: 0 or n, where 0 means the attribute is not part of the key, and n means the part number of the key.

The number of attribute value assertions for the attribute. This value corresponds to the number of ATTRAVA resource table records available with a LISTTYPE value of AVA for the attribute. Only present if the AVAAVAIL attribute is Y.

The number of value set values for the attribute. This value corresponds to the number of ATTRAVA resource table records available with a LISTTYPE value of VALUE for the attribute. Only present if the VALSETAVAIL attribute is Y.

First byte of flags indicating whether or not the attribute is valid in different versions of CICS:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'40'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>....</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'10'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ...</td>
<td></td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ...</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'08'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ...</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>X'04'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ... .1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'02'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ... .1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>X'01'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ... .1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2 Release 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ... .1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2 Release 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The attribute is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. VALCICSES2 contains a second byte of flags.

Flags indicating whether or not the attribute is valid in different versions of CICS/VSE:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'40'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>....</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>X'10'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ...</td>
<td></td>
<td>CICS/VSE 2.2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ...</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>CICS/VSE 2.3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ... .1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>CICS/VSE 4.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1 ... .1</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The attribute is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.
**VALCICSOS2**
Flags indicating whether or not the attribute is valid in different versions of CICS OS/2:

| .1... | X'80' | CICS OS/2 2.0.1 |
| .1... | X'40' | CICS OS/2 3.0.0 |
| .1... | X'20' | CICS OS/2 3.1.0 |
| ...1 1111 | Reserved |

The attribute is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSWNT**
Flags indicating whether or not the attribute is valid in different versions of TXSeries®:

| .1... | X'80' | CICS for TXSeries 4.3.0 |
| .1... | X'40' | CICS for TXSeries 5.0.0 |
| .11 1111 | Reserved |

The attribute is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSES2**
Second byte of flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

| .1... | X'40' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'20' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 2 |
| .1... | X'10' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'08' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 2 |
| .1... | X'04' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'02' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 2 |
| .1... | X'01' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 3 |

The attribute is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The first byte of flags is contained in VALCICSESA.

**VALCICSES3**
Third byte of flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

| .1... | X'80' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 4 |

**SETCICSESA**
First byte of flags indicating whether or not the attribute is modifiable in different versions of CICS:

| .1... | X'80' | CICS/MVS 2.1.2 |
| .1... | X'40' | CICS/ESA 3.1.0 |
| .1... | X'20' | CICS/ESA 4.1.0 |
| .1... | X'10' | CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'08' | CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 2 |
| .1... | X'04' | CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 3 |
| .1... | X'02' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'01' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2 Release 2 |

The attribute is not modifiable in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. A second byte of flags is contained in SETCICSES2.

**SETCICSES2**
Second byte of flags indicating whether or not the attribute is modifiable in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

| .1... | X'40' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'20' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 2 |
| .1... | X'10' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 1 |
| .1... | X'08' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 2 |
| .1... | X'04' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 1 |
The attribute is not modifiable in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**SETCICSES3**
Third byte of flags indicating whether or not the attribute is modifiable in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1... .</td>
<td>X’80’ CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SETCICSVSE**
Flags indicating whether or not the attribute is modifiable in different versions of CICS/VSE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’80’ CICS/VSE 2.2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’40’ CICS/VSE 2.3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’20’ CICS/VSE 4.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 1111</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The attribute is not modifiable in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**SETCICSOS2**
Flags indicating whether or not the attribute is modifiable in different versions of CICS OS/2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’80’ CICS OS/2 2.0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’40’ CICS OS/2 3.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’20’ CICS OS/2 3.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 1111</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The attribute is not modifiable in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**SETCICSWNT**
Flags indicating whether or not the attribute is modifiable in different versions of TXSeries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X’80’ CICS for TXSeries 4.3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1 1111</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The attribute is not modifiable in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**IGNVALUE**
The value that signifies Not Applicable or Ignore for the attribute.

**LOWVALUE**
The lowest value allowed in the range of valid values for the attribute.

**HIGHVALUE**
The highest value allowed in the range of valid values for the attribute.

**HDRTEXT**
The header text of the attribute. Only present if the HDRTXTAVAIL attribute value is Y.

**DESC**
The description of the attribute.

**DEFAULT**
The default value for the attribute, if any.

**UCHAR**
Whether or not the attribute value is uppercase: Y or N.

**CICSETAVAIL**
Indicates whether or not the SET command is valid for an attribute: Y or N. When set to Y, the following ATTR attributes indicate the levels of different CICS products for which the command is valid:

- SETCICSES3
- SETCICSVSE
- SETCICSOS2
SETCICSWNT
SETCICSES2

SORT
Indicates whether or not the attribute participates in ORDER
Y
The attribute participates in ORDER
N
The attribute does not participate in ORDER

FILTER
Indicates whether or not the attribute participates in SPECIFY FILTER
Y
The attribute participates in SPECIFY FILTER
N
The attribute does not participate in SPECIFY FILTER

SUMMARISE
Eligibility of the attribute for summarizing
Y
The attribute may be summarized
N
The attribute may not be summarized

VIEWMOD
Eligibility of the attribute for view support
Y
The attribute is eligible for view support
N
The attribute is not eligible for view support

INHERIT
Indicates whether or not the attribute participates in inheritance
Y
The attribute participates in inheritance
N
The attribute does not participate in inheritance

ATTRAVA

Information in this resource table is available only when the AVAVAL or VALSETAVAIL attributes of the ATTR resource table have a value of Y.

The ATTRAVA resource table provides an acceptable value for a specific attribute of a managed object. The set of ATTRAVA base tables for a specific attribute provide the list of all acceptable values.

However, please note that the attribute may support a range of values (for example, zero to 999) and there are no ATTRAVA base tables for the range values. There also may not be an ATTRAVA base table for the default value for the attribute. The default value, and the highest and lowest in range values can be found from the ATTR base table for the attribute.

Attribute Description

OBJECT
The name of the managed object to which the specific attribute belongs.

TABLEVER
The version of the table identified by the OBJECT attribute.
NAME
The name of the specific attribute. 1 to 12 characters in length.

AVAVALUE
A value for the attribute.

LISTTYPE
Indicates if the AVAVALUE data is an attribute value assertion or other acceptable value for the attribute:

AVA
A value derived from an attribute value assertion

VALUE
At present, this is only used to return the special value meaning "ignore"

IOTYPE
Indicates whether the attribute value is used for input, output, or input and output operations:

I
Input

O
Output

B
Input and output

METADESC
The METADESC resource table provides basic structure and layout information for a specific attribute of a managed object.

Attribute Description

NAME
The name of the specific attribute. 1 to 12 characters in length.

LENGTH
The length of the data associated with the attribute. Not to be confused with the length of the METADESC attribute NAME.

OFFSET
The offset in the resource table at which the attribute data begins.

DATATYPE
The data type of the attribute data:

0
Component Identifier

4
Binary Numeric

8
Binary Derived Rate

12
Binary Derived Percent

16
Binary Derived Sum

20
Binary Derived Ratio

24
Binary Derived Average
Chapter 2. Using the CICSPlex SM API

Operating system timestamp

Bit

Text

Character

EYUDA

CVDA Standard

CVDA Terminal

Resource Type

Packed Decimal

Packed decimal date

Internal Label Field

Binary HHMM

Interval store clock, 8 byte

Interval Microseconds

Interval Milliseconds

Interval 16 Microseconds

Interval Seconds

Interval Store Clock delta

Date Time Group

Packed Decimal Timestamp to tenths of seconds

Address

Coded Numeric

Non Display Character

Hexadecimal

Table version
Binary derived rate to 3 decimal places
Binary derived percent to 3 decimal places
Binary derived sum to 3 decimal places
Binary derived average to three decimal places
Packed decimal timestamp to seconds
Packed decimal timestamp to tenths of seconds
Interval store clock, 12 byte

INHERIT
Whether or not the attribute value is inheritable: Y or N. Valid only for CICSPlex SM definition resource tables that participate in CICSpex inheritance.

METANAME
The METANAME resource table contains information about all CVDASs, CVDATs, and EYUDAs.

Attribute Description
NAMETYPE
Type of data
1 CVDAS
2 CVDAT
3 EYUDA

VALUE
Numeric value of CVDA or EYUDA

NAME
Name of CVDA or EYUDA

DESCRIPTION
Description of CVDA or EYUDA

METAPARM
The METAPARM resource table contains information about a parameter for an action.

Attribute Description
TABLE
Table name

ACTION
Action name

NAME
Parameter name as it appears in the API PARM string

ID
Parameter number
GROUP_ID
Multiple parameters may be related to each other in the sense that only one of a group may be specified. Parameters that are related in this way will have the same group ID.

REQUIRED
Indicates whether or not the parameter is required
Y
The parameter is required
N
The parameter is not required

WORKLOAD
Indicates whether or not the parameter is a workload name
Y
The parameter is a workload name
N
The parameter is not a workload name

WRKOWNERN
Indicates whether or not the parameter is the name of a workload owner
Y
The parameter is the name of a workload owner
N
The parameter is not the name of a workload owner

VALUE
Parameter value

MODE
Method by which parameter is applied
1
Copy from base table
2
Array of values
3
Bit setting
4
Keyword in API parameter string:
5
Filter string
6
API keyword with value
7
Base table field with existence bit
8
API modification string

Modes 3 and 4 appear in the API parameter string as stand-alone keywords. Modes 2, 5, 6 and 8 appear in the API parameter string as keywords with a value. Modes 1 and 7 do not appear in the API parameter string.

DESCRIPTION
Description

CICSSVALAVAIL
Indicates whether or not CICS validity data is available
Y
CICS validity data is available

N
CICS validity data is not available

**VALCICSESA**
First byte of flags indicating whether or not the parameter is valid in different versions of CICS:

| .1... ... | X'80' | CICS/MVS 2.1.2 |
| .1... .1.. | X'40' | CICS/ESA 3.3.0 |
| .1... .1.. | X'20' | CICS/ESA 4.1.0 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. | X'08' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 2 Release 1 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. .1.. | X'04' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 2 Release 2 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. .1.. .1.. | X'02' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 1 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. .1.. .1.. .1.. | X'01' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 2 |

The parameter is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The second byte of flags is contained in VALCICSES2.

**VALCICSES2**
Second byte of flags indicating whether or not the parameter is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

| .1... ... | X'80' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 2 Release 3 |
| .1... .1.. | X'40' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 1 |
| .1... .1.. | X'20' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 2 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. | X'08' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 1 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. .1.. | X'04' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 2 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. .1.. .1.. | X'02' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 1 |
| .1... .1.. .1.. .1.. .1.. .1.. | X'01' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 2 |

The parameter is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The first byte of flags is contained in VALCICSESA.

**VALCICSES3**
Third byte of flags indicating whether or not the parameter is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

| .1... ... | X'80' | CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 4 |

**VALCICSVSE**
Flags indicating whether or not the parameter is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for VSE:

| .1... ... | X'80' | CICS/VSE 2.2.0 |
| .1... .1.. | X'40' | CICS/VSE 2.3.0 |
| .1... .1.. | X'20' | CICS/VSE 4.1.0 |
| ...1 1111 | Reserved |

The parameter is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSO2S2**
Flags indicating whether or not the parameter is valid in different versions of CICS OS/2:

| .1... ... | X'80' | CICS OS/2 2.0.1 |
| .1... .1.. | X'40' | CICS OS/2 3.0.0 |
| .1... .1.. | X'20' | CICS OS/2 3.1.0 |
| ...1 1111 | Reserved |

The parameter is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSWNT**
Flags indicating whether or not the parameter is valid in different versions of TXSeries:

| .1... ... | X'80' | CICS for TXSeries 4.3.0 |
| .1... .1.. | X'40' | CICS for TXSeries 5.0.0 |
| ...1 1111 | Reserved |

64 CICS TS for z/OS: CICSPlex SM Application Programming Guide
The parameter is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**OBJACT**

The OBJACT resource table contains action information for a specific managed object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>The name of the managed object to which the specific action applies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLEVER</td>
<td>The version of the table identified by the OBJECT attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>The name of the action. 1 to 12 characters in length.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VALCICSESA**

First byte of flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of CICS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Flags</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>TABLEVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The action is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The second byte of flags is contained in VALCICSES2.

**VALCICSVSE**

Flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for VSE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Flags</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>TABLEVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The action is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSO2**

Flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of CICS OS/2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Flags</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>TABLEVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The action is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSWNT**

Flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of TXSeries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Flags</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>TABLEVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The action is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

**VALCICSES2**

Second byte of flags indicating whether or not the action is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Flags</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>TABLEVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The action is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.
The action is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The first byte of flags is contained in VALCICSESA.

**DESCRIPTION**  
The description of the action

**ID**  
The number of the action

**PARMCOUNT**  
The number of parameters for this action

**APIPERFORM**  
Indicates whether or not an action is valid for EXEC CPSM PERFORM, GET, SET, CREATE, UPDATE, and REMOVE.

- **N**  
The action is not valid.

- **Y**  
The action is valid.

**OBJECT**  
The OBJECT resource table contains detailed information for a specific managed object.

**Attribute**  
**Description**

**NAME**  
The name of the managed object. 1 to 8 characters in length.

**ID**  
The numeric resource table ID.

**NUMTBLVER**  
The number of different versions of the managed object which are known to exist.

**HIGHTBLVER**  
The number of the highest version of the managed object.

**RELTBLVER**  
The version of the managed object at the current CICSPlex SM release.

**OWNERNAME**  
The name of the component which owns the managed object.

**CREATREL**  
CICSPlex SM release at which the managed object was introduced.

**QUERYREL**  
CICSPlex SM release of the querying CMAS.

**OBJTYPE**  
The object type of the managed object:

- **C**  
  CICS Resource

- **M**  
  Monitored CICS Resource

- **D**  
  CPSM Definition
CURTBLVER
Version of the managed object at the current CONNECT version

CURNUMATTR
Number of attributes in the managed object at the current CONNECT version

CURSTGSIZE
External length of the managed object at the current CONNECT version

CURCPSPMREL
CICSPlex SM release when the version of the managed object at the current CONNECT version was created

CURVALRTA
Whether or not the managed object is valid for use with RTA: Y or N.

CURVALUTL
Whether or not the managed object is valid for use with the batch utility: Y or N.

CURGETVAL
Whether or not the managed object is valid for GET requests: Y or N.

CURSETVAL
Whether or not the managed object is valid for SET requests: Y or N.

CURCREVAL
Whether or not the managed object is valid for CREATE requests: Y or N.

CURUPDVAL
Whether or not the managed object is valid for UPDATE requests: Y or N.

CURREMVAL
Whether or not the managed object is valid for REMOVE requests: Y or N.

CURACTVAL
Whether or not the managed object has actions defined: Y or N.

Use the OBJACT resource table to obtain action information.

CURVALESA
First byte of flags indicating whether or not the managed object is valid in different versions of CICS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1...</td>
<td>X'80' CICS/MVS 2.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1...</td>
<td>X'40' CICS/ESA 3.3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1...</td>
<td>X'20' CICS/ESA 4.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...1...</td>
<td>X'10' CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... .1...</td>
<td>X'08' CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... .1...</td>
<td>X'04' CICS Transaction Server for OS/390 Release 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... ...1</td>
<td>X'02' CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2 Release 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... ...</td>
<td>X'01' CICS Transaction Server for z/OS Version 2 Release 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The object is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The second byte of flags is contained in CURVALES2.
CURVALES2
Second byte of flags indicating whether or not the managed object is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1... .</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 2 Release 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X'40'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 3 Release 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1... .</td>
<td>X'20'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 4 Release 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...1... .</td>
<td>X'08'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... 1...</td>
<td>X'04'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... .1...</td>
<td>X'02'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.... ..1...</td>
<td>X'01'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The managed object is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on. The first byte of flags is contained in CURVALESA.

CURVALES3
Third byte of flags indicating whether or not the managed object is valid in different versions of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1... .</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
<td>CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CURVALVSE
Flags indicating whether or not the managed object is valid in different versions of CICS/VSE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1... .</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
<td>CICS/VSE 2.2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X'40'</td>
<td>CICS/VSE 2.3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1... .</td>
<td>X'20'</td>
<td>CICS/VSE 4.1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...1111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The object is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

CURVALOS2
Flags indicating whether or not the managed object is valid in different versions of CICS OS/2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1... .</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
<td>CICS OS/2 2.0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X'40'</td>
<td>CICS OS/2 3.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The object is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

CURVALWNT
Flags indicating whether or not the managed object is valid in different versions of TXSeries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Pattern</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1... .</td>
<td>X'80'</td>
<td>CICS for TXSeries 4.3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1... .</td>
<td>X'40'</td>
<td>CICS for TXSeries 5.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..1111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The object is not valid in the version of CICS if the bit is set on.

DESC
The description of the managed object.

VIEWMOD
Eligibility of the managed object for view support

- **Y**: The managed object is eligible for view support
- **N**: The managed object is not eligible for view support

APIPREFIX
Indicates whether or not an API prefix is required

- **Y**: An API prefix is required
An API prefix is not required

**SCOPESORT**

\textbf{Y}

The API sorts by scope

\textbf{N}

The API does not sort by scope

**SCOPEREQ**

\textbf{Y}

Scope must be specified

\textbf{N}

Scope need not be specified

### PARMAVA

The PARMAVA resource table provides information about the values that may be specified for a parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PARMIDN</strong></td>
<td>Parameter number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PARMAVAIDN</strong></td>
<td>AVA number for parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LITERAL</strong></td>
<td>Parameter literal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VALUE</strong></td>
<td>Parameter value in numeric form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VALUENAME</strong></td>
<td>Parameter value as a character string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Using CRESxxxx resource tables

The CRESxxxx resource tables are externalized versions of the topology resource maps, and are usually updated when a resource is installed, added, discarded or removed. This information is captured via the CICS XRSINDI global user exit, or for CRESIPCN, via the XMEOUT message exit.

In addition, a small number of CRESxxxx resource tables are also updated when the characteristics of an existing resource is modified. Those CRESxxxx resource tables that are updated regularly at MAS heartbeat time are:

- CRESDSNM data set
- CRESFECO FEPI connection
- CRESGLUE global user exit
- CRESSDMP system dump code
- CRESTDMP transaction dump code
- CRESTRUE task-related user exit

An application program that needs to be informed when any of the CRESxxxx topology resource maps is changed can use the API LISTEN command to register an interest in the corresponding ERMCxxxx CPSM notification resource table.
**Note:** When an IPCONN is acquired, or released, owing to the synchronization of the states on both sides of the connection, the actual values returned may be a combination of **Obtaining** and **Acquired**, or **Freeing** and **Released**, for the instigator and partner resource respectively.

---

### Querying the CICSPlex SM API exit

In a CICS LMAS environment the CICSPlex SM API function is implemented via a task-related user exit. CICS application programs can use the EXEC CICS INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM command to retrieve information about the CICSPlex SM API task-related user exit.

```
EXEC CICS INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM(EYU9XLP)
   CONNECTST(cvda)
   QUALIFIER(data-area)
```

In CICS systems that support the CONNECTST and QUALIFIER keywords of the INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM command, CONNECTST returns a CVDA indicating the status of the CICSPlex SM API task-related user exit, and QUALIFIER returns the name of the CICSpex to which the LMAS is connected. For more information about the INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM command, see [INQUIRE EXITPROGRAM](https://www.ibm.com/support/docview.zhtml?docid=2530165).
Chapter 3. Writing an EXEC CPSM program

You can use the CICSPlex SM command-level interface to write an API program. Language-specific copy books are supplied for each CICSPlex SM resource table.

Using the resource table copy books

The CICSPlex SM API accepts and returns resource data in the form of records that contain the resource attributes.

For example, if you issue a FETCH command against a result set containing LOCTRAN resource table records, the API returns all the attributes for a given transaction in a single record. Your program must identify an area of storage to receive the resource table records.

**Note:** This method of returning data differs from the EXEC CICS system programming interface, where you must fetch each attribute of a resource individually.

To simplify the use of these resource table records, CICSPlex SM provides a set of copy books for each resource table that you can access from an API program. By including these copy books in your program, you can access the resource table data in the appropriate structure and format for the language you are using.

How to access the copy books

The copy books are installed as part of the CICSPlex SM installation process.

The copy books are installed as part of the CICSPlex SM installation process. They are placed into the following libraries:

**Assembler**

CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUMAC

**COBOL**

CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUCOB

**PL1**

CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUPL1

**C**

CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUC370

If you want to include the copy books in your program, make sure the appropriate library is available to the assemble or compile step.

**Note:** The CICSPlex SM API uses variable names that begin with EYU. Make sure your program does not define variables or structures with variable names that are the same as variable names generated by the translator or declared in the resource table copy books. Also be careful that your program does not implicitly generate such variable names.

Copybook names and aliases

Each CICSPlex SM resource table has a name that is unique within the product.

In addition, a unique name is created for each copy book version of the resource table in each language. The copy book names take the form:

```
EYUtnnnn
```

where:

- \(t\)
  - Identifies which language the copy book supports, as one of the following:
Is a 4-character numeric resource table identifier.

For example:

**EYUA0001**

Is the Assembler DSECT for the CICSRGN resource table.

**EYUC2451**

Is the C structured data type for the CMAS resource table.

To make the copy books easy to reference in your program, CICSPlex SM provides alias support for the copy book names. The appropriate data set contains the following two entries for each resource table:

**EYUtnnnn**

The resource table copy book name.

**formname**

The format name alias, which is the resource table name as described in CICSPlex SM resource tables.

So, using the previous example, the Assembler DSECT for the CICSRGN resource table could be referred to as either EYUA0001 or its alias, CICSRGN.

**Copybook format**

Each copy book contains a prologue that describes the resource table and its characteristics.

The copy book prologue includes:

- Valid API operations
- Any parameters that are required for an operation
- Valid API actions
- CICS releases that do not support the resource table, if any.

A description is provided for each attribute of the resource table. In addition, the following information is provided for an attribute, if appropriate:

- Whether the attribute can be modified by a SET command
- CICS releases that do not support the attribute, if any
- CICS releases that do not allow the attribute to be modified, if any.

**Copybook data characteristics**

Each resource table that can be processed by an API program contains data values for each of its attributes.

The attribute values are presented in an internal format that is appropriate for the data type and the environment in which the program is running:

- Standard System/390® data formats are used. No translation or formatting operations are performed on the attribute values.
- For programs written in C, variable-length character fields do not contain the zero-byte ending delimiter.
• The lengths of all resource table records are a multiple of 8 bytes. Each copy book contains a definition of the resource table length.

• System/390 boundary alignments are observed for all data types. That means all resource table records are maintained internally starting on doubleword-aligned storage locations. Alignment fields are automatically generated in each copy book. These alignment fields, which contain binary zeros, have names like:

  EYU_RSVnnnn

Make sure the data areas your program uses to send and receive resource table records have proper boundary alignment.

### Supplied copy books

Resource table copy books are supplied for each language.

#### Assembler copy books

Assembler copy books are distributed in CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUMAC.

**Distributed as:**

DSECTs

**Copybook names:**

EYUAnnnnn

Note the following as you use the Assembler copy books:

• DSECT and DS statements are used to describe the resource table.

• The DSECT name is the resource table format name (such as, EMASSTRT).

• The attribute names are a concatenation of the resource table format name and the attribute name, connected by an underscore (such as, EMASSTRT_CMASNAME).

• EQU statements are used to describe the setting of indicator fields for bit, binary, and character values.

• The table length field is a concatenation of the resource table format name and the constant TBL_LEN, connected by an underscore (such as, EMASSTRT_TBL_LEN).

The resource table data types are defined using the data definition operands of the DS statement. The following data type definitions are used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DS X</td>
<td>Bit, binary values greater than 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Odd number binary values less than 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Mixed character and binary data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS H</td>
<td>2-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS F</td>
<td>4-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 4-byte intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS D</td>
<td>Time stamps and 8-byte intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 8-byte numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS P</td>
<td>Packed decimal data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS C</td>
<td>Character data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 13 on page 74** is a representative extract of an Assembler resource table copy book:
Note: VTAM® is now z/OS Communications Server.

Figure 13. Sample Assembler copy book

PL/I copy books

PL/I copy books are distributed in CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUPL1.

Distributed as:
Based structures

Copybook names:
EYPnnnn

Note the following as you use the PL/I copy books:

• The variable EYUPTPTR must be explicitly declared as follows:

```plaintext
DCL EYUPTPTR POINTER;
```

• The structure level 1 name is the resource table format name (such as, EMASSTRT).

• The attribute names are used as subordinate level names.

• For attributes that describe bit indicators, subordinate structure levels are used. Each bit indicator is assigned a unique name.

• All other indicator attributes result in constant declarations being generated at the end of the resource table. These constants can be used for assignment or evaluation of the attribute. The constant name is a concatenation of the resource table name, the attribute name, and the indicator name, connected by underscores (such as, EMASSTRT_DYNROUTE_ACTIVE).
The table length field is a concatenation of the resource table format name and the constant TBL_LEN, connected by an underscore (such as, EMASSTRT_TBL_LEN).

The resource table data types are mapped into the valid set of PL/I data types. However, exact mapping is not always possible. The resource table data types are mapped as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIT(8) ALIGNED</td>
<td>1-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED BIN(15)</td>
<td>2-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED BIN(31)</td>
<td>4-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-byte intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) FIXED BIN(31)</td>
<td>Time stamps and 8-byte intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(an array of two fullwords)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED DEC(n)</td>
<td>Packed decimal data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAR(nnnn)</td>
<td>Character data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Binary values greater than 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Odd number binary values less than 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 14 on page 76 is a representative extract of a PL/I resource table copy book:
DCL 01 EMASSTRT BASED(EYUPTPTR), /* Notify CICS System Start Event*/
02 CMASNAME CHAR(0008), /* CMAS Name */
02 PLEXNAME CHAR(0008), /* CICSPlex Name */
02 CSYSNAME CHAR(0008), /* CICS System Name */
02 MON_SPEC CHAR(0008), /* Monitor Spec Name */
02 RTA_SPEC CHAR(0008), /* Real Time Analysis Spec Name */
02 WLM_SPEC CHAR(0008), /* Work Load Manager Spec Name */
02 STATUS,
03 LOCAL BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 REMOTE BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 RSV0003 BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 RSV0004 BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 RSV0005 BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 RSV0006 BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 RSV0007 BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
03 RSV0008 BIT(1) UNALIGNED,
02 DYNROUTE BIT(8) ALIGNED,
02 DYNTYPE CHAR(0003), /* Dynamic Routing Type */
02 DESC CHAR(0030), /* Description */
02 CSYSAPPL CHAR(0008), /* CICS System VTAM APPLID */
02 RSV0015 CHAR(0005), /* Alignment Padding */
02 MASSTART(2) FIXED BIN(31), /* MAS Start STCK Value */
02 TMEZONEO BIT(8) ALIGNED,
02 TMEZONE CHAR(0008), /* Time Zone */
02 EVGUZV0091 CHAR(0002), /* Alignment Padding */
02 DAVGTHSV FIXED BIN(31), /* Day-Light saving in effect */
02 SYSSID CHAR(0004), /* MAS System Id */
02 DPSYSREL CHAR(0004), /* MAS Op Sys Release */
02 MVSNM CHAR(0004), /* MAS-System Name */
02 JOBNM CHAR(0008), /* MAS Job Name */
02 CECNAME CHAR(0008), /* CEC Name */
02 SYSPLEX CHAR(0008), /* SYSPlex Name */
02 EYUZV0207 CHAR(0004), /* Alignment Padding */

Note: VTAM is now z/OS Communications Server.

DCL EMASSTRT_DYNROUTE_ACTIVE BIT(8) ALIGNED STATIC INIT('01'BX);
DCL EMASSTRT_DYNROUTE_SUSPEND BIT(8) ALIGNED STATIC INIT('02'BX);
DCL EMASSTRT_DYNTYPE_WLMTOR CHAR(3) STATIC INIT('TOR');
DCL EMASSTRT_DYNTYPE_WLMADR CHAR(3) STATIC INIT('ADOR');
DCL EMASSTRT_TBL_LEN FIXED BIN(15) STATIC INIT(152);

Figure 14. Sample PL/I copy book
**COBOL copy books**

COBOL copy books are distributed in CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUCOB.

**Distributed as:**
- Structures

**Copybook names:**
- EYULnnnn

Note the following as you use the COBOL copy books:

- The structure level 1 name is the resource table format name (such as, EMASSTRT).
- The attribute names are used as subordinate level names.
- For attributes that describe indicators, subordinate 88 levels are used. Each indicator is assigned a unique name. Hexadecimal literals are used to describe the content of the indicator setting.
- By default, CICSPlex SM attribute names are formed with a connecting underscore character, as in WLM_SPEC. However, earlier versions of COBOL that are supported by CICS do not support underscores. All attribute names that contain underscores are therefore converted in the copy books to use hyphens, as in WLM-SPEC. When attribute names are passed to the API, they must contain the underscore character, not the hyphen.
- All the resource tables use apostrophe characters as literal delimiters. When you translate or compile your program with a supplied copy book, you must specify the APOST option. Otherwise, you will receive COBOL warning messages.
- COBOL reserves many words for its own use. Some of the CICSPlex SM resource table and attribute names conflict with these reserved words. To prevent such a conflict, any CICSPlex SM name that conflicts with a COBOL reserved word is modified by adding a suffix of -R. For example, the name of the CONNECT resource table becomes CONNECT-R and the name of the STATUS attribute becomes STATUS-R. The comment area for a name that would conflict with COBOL shows the description "-- RESERVED WORD --". When resource table or attribute names are passed to the API, they must not include the -R suffix.
- COBOL does not support duplicate names at different levels in the same data structure. Some of the CICSPlex SM attribute names are the same as resource table names. To prevent a duplicate name problem, any attribute name that is the same as a resource table name is modified by adding a suffix of -A. For example, the name of the DSNAME attribute becomes DSNAME-A. The name of the DSNAME resource table remains unchanged. The comment area for an attribute that has the same name as a resource table shows the description "-- RESERVED WORD --". When attribute names are passed to the API, they must not include the -A suffix.
- The table length field is a concatenation of the resource table format name and the constant TBL-LEN, connected by a hyphen (such as, EMASSTRT-TBL-LEN).

**Mapping of the resource table data types to COBOL data types**

The resource table data types are mapped into the valid set of COBOL data types. However, exact mapping is not always possible. The resource table data types are mapped as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIC S9(0004) USAGE BINARY</th>
<th>2-byte binary numeric values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIC S9(0008) USAGE BINARY</td>
<td>4-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-byte intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC S9(0016) USAGE BINARY</td>
<td>Time stamps and 8-byte intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-byte binary numeric values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC S9(nnnn) USAGE PACKED-DECIMAL</td>
<td>Packed decimal data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC X(0001)</td>
<td>1-byte binary and bit indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC X(nnnn)</td>
<td>Character data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Binary values greater than 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Odd number binary values less than 8 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sample COBOL copy book

This sample is a representative extract of a COBOL resource table copy book:

```cobol
* ------------------------------- *  
* Name = EYUL2400               
* Format Name = EMASSTRT         
* Version = 0001                
* Status = CPSMREL(0310)         
* Function = Base Table Structure generator 
* Format definition for this element = EMASSTRT 
* Valid Operations = None        
* Valid Actions = None           
* ------------------------------- *
01 EMASSTRT.
  * Notify CICS System Start Event  
  02 CMASNAME PIC X(0008). 
  * CMAS Name  
  02 PLEXNAME PIC X(0008). 
  * CICSPlex Name 
  02 CSYSNAME PIC X(0008). 
  * CICS System Name  
  02 MON-SPEC PIC X(0008). 
  * Monitor Spec Name  
  02 RTA-SPEC PIC X(0008). 
  * Real Time Analysis Spec Name  
  02 WLM-SPEC PIC X(0008). 
  * Work Load Manager Spec Name  
  02 STATUS-R PIC X(0001). 
  * Status                    -- RESERVED WORD --  
  88 LOCAL VALUE X'80'. 
  * Local MAS  
  88 REMOTE VALUE X'40'. 
  * Remote MAS  
  02 DYNROUTE PIC X(0001). 
  * Dynamic Routing Mode  
  88 ACTIVE VALUE X'01'. 
  * Routing ACTIVE  
  88 SUSPEND VALUE X'02'. 
  * Routing SUSPENDED 
  02 DYNTYPE PIC X(0003). 
  * Dynamic Routing Type  
  88 WLMTOR VALUE 'TOR'. 
  * Routing TOR  
  88 WLMAOE VALUE 'AOR'. 
  * Routing AOR  
  02 DESC PIC X(0030). 
  * Description  
  02 CSYSAPPL PIC X(0008). 
  * CICS System VTAM APPLID  
  02 EYU-RSV00515 PIC X(0005). 

Note: VTAM is now z/OS Communications Server.
```

```cobol
  * Alignment Padding  
  02 MASSTART PIC S9(0016) USAGE BINARY. 
  * MAS Start STCK Value  
  02 TMEZONEO PIC X(0001). 
  * Time Zone Offset  
  02 TMEZONE PIC X(0001). 
  * Time Zone  
  02 EYU-RSV0019 PIC X(0002). 
  * Alignment Padding  
  02 DAYLIGHTSV PIC S9(0008) USAGE BINARY. 
  * DayLight saving in effect  
  02 SYSID PIC X(0004). 
  * MAS System Id  
  02 OPSYSREL PIC X(0004). 
  * MAS Op Sys Release  
  02 MVSNAM PIC X(0004). 
  * MVS System Name  
  02 JBNMNX PIC X(0008). 
  * MAS Job Name  
  02 CECNAME PIC X(0008). 
  * CEC Name  
  02 SYSPLEX PIC X(0008). 
  * SYSPlex Name  
  02 EYU-RSV0257 PIC X(0004). 
  * Alignment Padding
```
C copy books

C copy books are distributed in CICSTS56.CPSM.CPSM.SEYUC370.

Distributed as:
Structured data types

Copybook names:
EYUCnnnn

Note the following as you use the C copy books:

- Typedef statements are used to describe the resource table.
- The structure name is the resource table format name (such as, EMASSTRT).
- The attribute names are used as subordinate names.
- For attributes that describe bit indicators, #define statements are generated at the end of the resource table. Each #define statement identifies a single indicator value. These constants can be used for assignment or evaluation of the attribute. The constant name is a concatenation of the resource table name, the attribute name, and the indicator name, connected by underscores (such as, EMASSTRT_DYNROUTE_ACTIVE).
- The copy books use trigraphs, which are multi-character combinations, to represent square brackets.
- Any variable-length data that you send to the API must be padded with blanks to the end of the field. The API does not insert the zero-byte ending delimiter.
- The table length field is a concatenation of the resource table format name and the constant TBL_LEN, connected by an underscore (such as, EMASSTRT_TBL_LEN).

The resource table data types are mapped into the valid set of C data types. However, exact mapping is not always possible. The resource table data types are mapped as follows:

- **char** - 1-byte binary numeric values
- **short int** - 2-byte binary numeric values
- **long** - 4-byte binary numeric values
  - 4-byte intervals
- **long 2** - Time stamps and 8-byte intervals
  - 8-byte binary numeric values
  - (an array of two fullwords)
- **char nnnn** - Packed decimal data
- **char nnnn** - Character data
  - Binary values greater than 8 bytes
  - Odd number binary values less than 8 bytes

Figure 15 on page 80 is a representative extract of a C resource table copy book:
typedef struct EMASSTRT  {
    char CMASNAME??(8??);       /* CMAS Name                      */
    char PLEXNAME??(8??);       /* CICSPlex Name                  */
    char CSYSNAME??(8??);       /* CICS System Name               */
    char MON_SPEC??(8??);       /* Monitor Spec Name              */
    char RTA_SPEC??(8??);       /* Real Time Analysis Spec Name   */
    char WLM_SPEC??(8??);       /* Work Load Manager Spec Name    */
    char STATUS;                /* Status                         */
    char DYNROUTE;              /* Dynamic Routing Mode           */
    char DYNTYPE??(3??);        /* Dynamic Routing Type           */
    char DESC??(30??);          /* Description                    */
    char CSYSAPPL??(8??);       /* CICS System VTAM APPLID        */
    char EYU_RSV0015??(5??);    /* Alignment Padding              */
    long MASSTART??(2??);       /* MAS Start STCK Value           */
    char TMEZONEO;              /* Time Zone Offset               */
    char TMEZONE;               /* Time Zone                      */
    char EYU_RSV0019??(2??);    /* Alignment Padding              */
    long DAYLGHSTSV;            /* Daylight saving in effect      */
    char SYSID??(4??);          /* MAS System Id                  */
    char OPSYSREL??(4??);       /* MAS Op Sys Release             */
    char MVSNAME??(4??);        /* MVS System Name                */
    char JOBNAME??(8??);        /* MAS Job Name                    */
    char TECNAME??(8??);        /* CEC Name                       */
    char SYSPLEX??(8??);        /* SYSPlex Name                    */
    char EYU_RSV0257??(4??);    /* Alignment Padding              */
} EMASSTRT;

Note: VTAM is now z/OS Communications Server.

#define  EMASSTRT_STATUS_LOCAL          128
#define  EMASSTRT_STATUS_REMOTE         64
#define  EMASSTRT_DYNROUTE_ACTIVE       1
#define  EMASSTRT_DYNROUTE_SUSPEND      2
#define  EMASSTRT_DYNTYPE_WLMOTOR "TOR"
#define  EMASSTRT_DYNTYPE_WLMAOR "AOR"
#define  EMASSTRT_TBL_LEN               152

Figure 15. Sample C copy book

Language and environment considerations

You must consider both the language and environment when writing a CICSPlex SM API program.

All of the usual language considerations that apply to the various environments (CICS, MVS batch, TSO, and NetView) also apply to CICSPlex SM programs written to run in those environments.

Assembler considerations

For Assembler programs that run in an MVS batch, TSO, or NetView environment, you need to be aware of some special considerations.

- Since the program does not execute in CICS, do not use the DFHEIENT or DFHEIRET macros. Instead, use the CICS translator options NOEPILOG, NOPROLOG, and NOSYSEIB.
- You must explicitly code the DFHEISTG and DFHEIEND macros to provide the required work areas for EXEC CPSM commands. Your program is responsible for acquiring storage for the DFHEISTG area and setting up any necessary base registers before making any EXEC CPSM calls. This storage can be acquired dynamically using local GETMAIN services or, if the program is nonreentrant, the storage can
be defined directly in the program area. Reentrant programs are recommended if there is any possibility of the program being used concurrently in the same address space.

- You must make the appropriate CICS macro library available in the SYSLIB concatenation for the Assembler step. The DFHEISTG, DFHEIEND, and DFHSCALL macros are fetched from this library.
- Add a storage declaration of 64 fullwords in length with a label of DFHEIPL. This is required as a result of dependency on the DFHSCALL macro. The CICSPlex SM batch sample API program EYUAAPI3 that is located in the SEYUSAMP library provides such an example.

**PL/I considerations**

For PL/I programs, you need to be aware of the following special consideration regarding the variable EYUPTPTR.

- The variable EYUPTPTR must be explicitly declared as follows:

  ```
  DCL EYUPTPTR POINTER;
  ```

**NetView considerations**

If you plan to run C programs under NetView, you need to be aware of several special considerations.

- Depending on which resource tables you access, you may encounter some name conflicts between the CICSPlex SM `#define` statements for resource table attributes and the standard NetView `#define` statements. For example, the NetView statement `#include "dsic.h"` generates the following `define` statement:

  ```
  #define COMMAND "COMMAND "
  ```

Some of the CICSPlex SM resource tables use COMMAND as an attribute name. If you use `#include "dsic.h"` as supplied by NetView, the resource table attribute names are converted and cannot be processed by CICSPlex SM.

One way of handling any potential conflicts is to undefine the COMMAND value, like this:

```
#include "dsic.h"
#undef COMMAND
#include "feedback.h"
```

If you want to, you can also redefine the COMMAND value using a new name that does not conflict with any resource table attribute name, like this:

```
#include "dsic.h"
#undef COMMAND
#define XCOMMAND "COMMAND "
#include "feedback.h"
```
User-replaceable programs

The CICSPlex SM API cannot be used from within the user-replaceable programs EYU9XESV and EYU9WRAM.

CICS Global User exit programs

You can use the CICSPlex SM API from within the CICS XICEREQ Global User Exit program. You must avoid recursion within the CICSPlex SM API program and the exit should not delay any requests issued by CICSPlex SM-related tasks.

It is not advisable to use the CICSPlex SM API from within other CICS Global User Exit points, because the results are unpredictable.

Status programs

The CICSPlex SM API cannot be used from within a program that is invoked through the STATDEF view. Where access to the API is required, you must start another task and invoke the API from the new task.

Translating your program

Separate translation is the process of converting programs into executable code that the compiler (or assembler) can understand.

Some compilers allow you to use the integrated CICS translator approach, where the compiler interfaces with CICS at compile time to interpret CICS commands and convert them automatically to calls to CICS service routines. If you use the integrated CICS translator approach many of the translation tasks are done for you. For details of the integrated CICS translator see The integrated CICS translator.

For programs written using the command-level interface, you must use a language translator to interpret the source program for the API. Any external program that contains EXEC CPSM commands must be processed by the appropriate version of the CICS command level translator.

The CICS TS translator supports EXEC CPSM commands. If you are using Business Application Services (BAS) to create CICS resource definitions, be sure to use the appropriate version of the translator for the definitions you are creating.

Note: To determine who is allowed to use the CPSM option on the CICS translator, you can use RACF® to control who is allowed to load the DFHSMTAB table at translation time. For a description of RACF program control, see the z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide. DFHSMTAB is the language definition table that defines the CICSPlex SM API commands. It is loaded only on demand.

Specifying the CPSM translator option

Because CICSPlex SM uses the CICS translator, you can use your CICS translate JCL as a model for translating CICSPlex SM API programs.

You must specify one additional translator option, called CPSM, in order to translate CICSPlex SM programs. The CPSM option can be specified by using either the PARM operand of the EXEC statement or a language-specific XOPTS options statement.

If your program also contains EXEC CICS commands, those commands are processed in the same translation step. The CICS translator inserts the necessary variable and invocation definitions required for proper execution of the program.

When using the CICSPlex SM API in a non-CICS environment, be sure to remove any CICS or SP translator options, and only specify the CPSM translator option.

As a result of the translation process, EXEC CPSM statements are replaced with language specific calls to an EXEC interface stub program.
**Sample Assembler translation**

To specify the CPSM translator option, use either the PARM or the XOPTS operand of the EXEC statement or the XOPTS options statement.

Use PARM like this:

```
//TRANSLAT EXEC PGM=DFHEAP1$,PARM='CPSM',REGION=4096K
```

or XOPTS like this:

```
*ASM XOPTS(...CPSM)
```

**Sample PL/I translation**

To specify the CPSM translator option, use either the PARM operand of the EXEC statement or the XOPTS options statement.

Use PARM, like this:

```
//TRANSLAT EXEC PGM=DFHEPP1$,PARM='CPSM',REGION=4096K
```

or XOPTS, like this:

```
*PROCESS XOPTS(...CPSM)
```

**Sample COBOL translation**

To specify the CPSM translator option, you can use one of three methods.

Use the PARM operand of the EXEC statement, like this:

```
//TRANSLAT EXEC PGM=DFHECP1$,PARM='COBOL3,CPSM',REGION=4096K
```

or (for the separate translator) an XOPTS options statement, like this:

```
PROCESS XOPTS(...CPSM)
```

or (for the integrated translator) a CICS compiler option like this:

```
CICS('opt1 opt2 optn ...')
```

Note that when you translate a COBOL program, you must specify both the CPSM and the COBOL3 translator options.

**Sample C translation**

To specify the CPSM translator option, use either the PARM operand of the EXEC statement or the XOPTS options statement.

Use PARM like this:

```
//TRANSLAT EXEC PGM=DFHEDP1$,PARM='CPSM',REGION=4096K
```

or XOPTS like this:

```
#pragma XOPTS(...CPSM)
```
Compiling your program

Compiling a CICSPlex SM API program is similar to compiling a CICS program. You can use your CICS compile JCL as a model and then make the following modifications according to the language you are using.

Assembler considerations

To assemble CICSPlex SM programs, you must include a SYSLIB statement for the CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUMAC macro library in your compile JCL.

```bash
//ASM     EXEC PGM=ASMA90,REGION=4096K
\.
\.
//SYSLIB   DD DSN=CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUMAC,DISP=SHR
\.
\.
```

PL/I considerations

To compile CICSPlex SM programs, include a SYSLIB statement for the CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUPL1 macro library in your compile JCL.

```bash
//COMPILE EXEC PGM=IBMZPLI,REGION=1000K,
//       PARM='OBJECT,MACRO LIST'
\.
\.
//SYSLIB   DD DSN=CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUPL1,DISP=SHR
\.
\.
```

See Changes to CICS support for application programming languages for information about supported PL/I compilers.

COBOL considerations

To compile CICSPlex SM programs, include a SYSLIB statement for the CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUCOB macro library in your compile JCL.

```bash
//COMPILE EXEC PGM=IGYCRCTL,REGION=4096K
\.
\.
//SYSLIB   DD DSN=CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUCOB,DISP=SHR
\.
\.
```

See Changes to CICS support for application programming languages for information about supported COBOL compilers.

C and C++ considerations

To compile CICSPlex SM programs, include a SYSLIB statement for the CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUC370 macro library in your compile JCL.

```bash
//COMPILE EXEC PGM=EDCCOMP,REGION=4096K
\.
\.
//SYSLIB   DD DSN=CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUC370,DISP=SHR
\.
\.
```
See Changes to CICS support for application programming languages for information about supported C and C++ compilers.

## Link editing your program

The CICS translator inserts a call to the CICSPlex SM EXEC interface stub program. The stub entry name is not the name of an object or load module. Because CICSPlex SM API programs can run in a variety of environments, the stub reference must be resolved to a module consistent with the intended usage. This resolution is performed at link-edit time using the INCLUDE linkage editor control statement.

You must link edit all program load modules with the correct CICSPlex SM stub module for the environment where the program will run. To do this, specify one of the following stub modules in the INCLUDE statement:

- **EYU9AMSI**
  For CICS TS programs. EYU9AMSI is supplied in the CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYULOAD library.

- **EYU9ABSI**
  For batch, TSO, or NetView programs. EYU9ABSI is supplied in the CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUAUTH library.

Each of these stub modules contains the appropriate entrypoint identifier. The services provided by the entrypoint are unique to the type of execution environment. Failure to include the appropriate stub module and SYSLIB dataset during the linkedit step will result in a message reporting that symbol EYUEI1 is unresolved, similar to the following IEW2456E SYMBOL EYUEI1 UNRESOLVED.

**Note:** You should not attempt to run a program identified as a CICS program in a batch environment. Likewise, batch programs are not suitable for running under CICS.

You can use your CICS link-edit JCL as a model for link editing CICSPlex SM programs. Be sure to review the language-specific considerations in the remainder of this section and modify your JCL accordingly.

In addition, if your program contains EXEC CICS commands, you should review the link-edit considerations. Likewise, if your program runs under NetView, refer to the NetView information for your programming language: IBM Tivoli NetView for z/OS Programming: Assembler or IBM Tivoli NetView for z/OS Programming: PL/I and C.

### Assembler considerations

Assembler load modules can reside in 24- or 31-bit storage and can be entered in either addressing mode.

To link edit an Assembler module to run with a CICSPlex SM program, you must include a SYSLIB statement for the SEYULOAD load library in your link-edit step. This allows you to include the appropriate CICSPlex SM stub module when link editing. For example:

```plaintext
//LKED EXEC PGM IEWL,
//  PARM='XREF,LET,LIST,AMODE=ANY,RMODE=31',
//  REGION=4096K,COND=(7,LT,ASM)
.
.
//SYSLIB DD DSN=CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYULOAD,DISP=SHR
.
.
INCLUDE SYSLIB(userprog)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EYU9AMSI)
NAME LMODNAME(R)
```
PL/I, COBOL, and C considerations

PL/I, COBOL, and C load modules can reside in 24- or 31-bit storage and can be entered in either addressing mode.

To link edit a module to run with a CICSPlex SM program, you must include a SYSLIB statement for the SEYULOAD load library in your link-edit step. This allows you to include the appropriate CICSPlex SM stub module when link editing. For example:

```plaintext
//LKED     EXEC  PGM=IEWL,
//    PARM='XREF,LET,LIST,AMODE=ANY,RMODE=31',
//    REGION=4096K,COND=(8,LE,COMPILE)

//SYSLIB   DD DSN=CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYULOAD,DISP=SHR

INCLUDE  SYSLIB(userprog)
INCLUDE  SYSLIB(EYU9AMSI)
NAME     LMODNAME(R)
```

Run-time considerations

You need to be aware of a number of run-time considerations:

- The run-time version of a CICSPlex SM API program is equal to the level of the CMAS to which it connects:
  - For a program written to run as a CICS application, the run-time version is that of the CMAS to which the MAS is connected.
  - For a program written to run as a batch job or under NetView or TSO, the version is determined by the version of the CICSPlex SM run-time module (EYU9AB00).

  EYU9AB00 is distributed in CICSTS56.CPSM.SEYUAUTH At run time, CICSPlex SM must find EYU9AB00 in the STEPLIB, MVS linklist, or LPA library concatenation.

- The run-time version of a program must be greater than or equal to:
  - The version of the stub routine module (EYU9AxSI) with which the program was link edited.
  - The value specified on the VERSION option of the CONNECT command.

- For programs written in PL/I, COBOL, or C, a set of run-time libraries is shipped with the language compiler. To run a CICSPlex SM program written in one of these languages, you must modify your environment startup procedure to reference the appropriate run-time libraries for the language.

- Before running any CICSPlex SM program under CICS, make sure the program and its associated transaction are defined to CEDA. The program may be defined with an EXECKEY value of either User or CICS. The associated transaction may be defined with a TASKDATAKEY value of either User or CICS.
Chapter 4. Dealing with exception conditions

Several tools and techniques are available for dealing with error conditions in a CICSPlex SM API program.

Default CICSPlex SM exception handling

The CICSPlex SM API writes an exception trace, in the form of a user trace record, to the CICS trace data set.

Resources available via the CICSPlex SM API are not recoverable, and, therefore, resources updated before the exception are neither recovered nor are they available for backout by the application using EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT and EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT ROLLBACK commands.

Using the RESPONSE and REASON options

The RESPONSE and REASON options are required on each API command.

You should specify these options as user-defined variables to receive the numeric response and reason values returned by a command. You can then convert the numeric values into more meaningful character equivalents. In general, RESPONSE describes the result of command processing and REASON further qualifies the response to certain commands.

Note: The TBUILD and TPARSE commands, which can be used only with the REXX run-time interface, do not use the RESPONSE and REASON options. The result of these REXX-specific processes is returned by their STATUS option. For more information, see Chapter 6, “REXX error handling,” on page 107.

Types of responses

An API command can return normal, warning or error response codes.

The character equivalents of the RESPONSE and REASON values that can be returned are given in the description of each command. For a summary of RESPONSE and REASON character values by command, see CICSPlex SM API commands. For a list of RESPONSE and REASON character values and their numeric equivalents, also see RESPONSE and REASON values.

Normal responses

A normal response indicates the API command completed processing successfully.

A normal response indicates the API command completed processing successfully. The following values represent a normal response:

OK
  The command was successfully processed and control was returned to the program. There are no reasons associated with a response of OK.

SCHEDULED
  A command that was issued with the NOWAIT option has been scheduled for processing. The actual result of command processing is returned by the RECEIVE command in an ASYNCREQ resource table record. There are no reasons associated with a response of SCHEDULED.

Warning responses

A warning response indicates the API command was successfully processed, but a condition occurred that should be investigated.

A REASON value is also returned that describes the condition. The following values represent a warning response:
NODATA
A command that normally results in data being returned to the program was processed successfully, but there was no data to return. The reasons for a NODATA response are given with the commands that return it.

WARNING
A command that normally results in data being returned to the program was processed successfully, but not all of the available data was returned. A typical reason for this response might be that the output area provided by the program was not large enough to hold all the data. The actual reasons for a WARNING response are given with the commands that return it.

Error responses
An error response indicates the API command was not successful. One or more REASON values are also returned that describe the error.

Note: Note that, except for the FAILED error response, these response codes usually indicate either an error in the user's API program (for example, failing to discard resources when they are no longer required), or an error with the CICSPlex SM environment (for example, a CMAS or MAS is not available).

The following values represent an error response:

BUSY
A resource referred to by the command is currently being processed by another command. This situation can occur when a command that was previously issued with the NOWAIT option is processing a resource that is required by the current command. The reasons for a BUSY response are given with the commands that return it.

DUPE
A resource referred to by the command already exists. The reasons for a DUPE response are given with the commands that return it.

ENVIRONERROR
An environmental condition (such as short on storage) prevented the command from being processed. The reasons for an ENVIRONERROR response are given with the commands that return it.

FAILED
An unexpected problem occurred during command processing. The reasons for a FAILED response are given with the commands that return it.

In the case of a FAILED EXCEPTION response, you should check the following sources for information related to the condition:
• EYULOG
• Job log
• AUXTRACE data set

INCOMPATIBLE
Two or more resources referred to by the command are incompatible. The reasons for an INCOMPATIBLE response are given with the commands that return it.

INUSE
A resource referred to by the command is in use and, therefore, cannot be discarded. The reasons for an INUSE response are given with the commands that return it.

INVALIDATA
The command parameter list contains invalid data. The reason for an INVALIDATA response is always the name of the parameter that contains invalid data. The reasons are given with the commands that return this response.

INVALIDCMD
The command is invalid as indicated by the reason code:

Filter
The filter that is being built is too large or complex.
Length
The total length of all the inputs used in the command exceeds the maximum limit.

N_A
The command is invalid. Check which version of the CICS translator was used to translate the API command. Also check that the command being used is available on the CICSPlex SM release that the program is using.

INVALIDPARM
The command parameter list is invalid. There are a variety of situations that could result in an INVALIDPARM response. For example:

Syntax error
The syntax of an input parameter is incorrect (for example, a resource table name begins with a numeric character).

Null parameter address
An input parameter could not be found because the generated address for that parameter is 0.

The reason for an INVALIDPARM response is always the name of the parameter that is invalid. The reasons are given with the commands that return this response.

NOTAVAILABLE
A required CMAS or MAS resource is not available. The reasons for a NOTAVAILABLE response are given with the commands that return it.

NOTFOUND
A resource referred to by the command could not be found. The reasons for a NOTFOUND response are given with the commands that return it.

NOTPERMIT
The API request is not permitted by the external security manager (ESM) at your enterprise. The reasons for a NOTPERMIT response are given with the commands that return it.

SERVERGONE
The CMAS to which the processing thread was connected is no longer active. There are no reasons associated with a response of SERVERGONE.

TABLEERROR
An error was detected in a resource table record (either a result set record or a CICSPlex SM definition record). The reasons for a TABLEERROR response are given with the commands that return it.

VERSIONINVL
An invalid version of CICSPlex SM was detected. The reasons for a VERSIONINVL response are given with the commands that return it.

Testing for RESPONSE and REASON
To evaluate the results of an API command, you code the RESPONSE and REASON options on the command and follow the command immediately with a test of the returned values.

The RESPONSE and REASON options return numeric values. Different built-in functions are provided for converting and testing the numeric response and reason values in the command-level interface and the REXX run-time interface.

Using the CICSPlex SM command-level interface to test RESPONSE and REASON
When you are using the CICSPlex SM command-level interface, you can use the EYUVALUE built-in function to convert and test the numeric RESPONSE and REASON values returned by an API command.

As an example, consider this API command:

```
EXEC CPSM CONNECT
 CONTEXT(WCONTEXT)
 SCOPE(WSCOPE)
 VERSION('0310')
```
To test for the RESPONSE value in each of the supported languages, you could code as follows:

**COBOL or PL/I:**

```
IF WRESPONSE NOT = EYUVALUE(OK) GO TO NOCONNECT.
```

**C:**

```
if (WRESPONSE ¬= EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NOCONNECT; }
```

**Assembler language:**

```
CLC   WRESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)
BNE   NOCONNECT
```

which the built-in function changes to:

```
CLC   WRESPONSE,=F'1024'
```

You can use EYUVALUE in the same way to test for the REASON value, if the RESPONSE is one that returns a reason.

**Using the REXX run-time interface to test RESPONSE and REASON**

When you are using the REXX run-time interface, you can use the EYURESP and EYUREAS built-in functions to convert and test the numeric RESPONSE and REASON values returned by an API command.

As an example, consider this API command:

```
var = EYUAPI('CONNECT'               ,
              'CONTEXT('WCONTEXT')'  ,
              'SCOPE('WSCOPE')'      ,
              'VERSION(0310)'      ,
              'THREAD(WTHREAD)'      ,
              'RESPONSE(WRESPONSE)'  ,
              'REASON(WREASON)'   )
```

To test for the RESPONSE value, you could code:

```
If WRESPONSE <> EYURESP(OK) Then Signal NOCONNECT
```

to compare the numeric RESPONSE value returned in WRESPONSE with the numeric equivalent of OK.

Alternatively, you could code:

```
If EYURESP(WRESPONSE) <> "OK" Then Signal NOCONNECT
```

to convert the numeric RESPONSE value to its character equivalent first.

**Note:** The RESPONSE and REASON options report only run-time errors. Errors in interpreting an API command are reported in either the REXX RC variable or the variable assigned to a REXX function.
Retrieving FEEDBACK records

In addition to the specific values returned by a command’s RESPONSE and REASON options, CICSPlex SM also provides diagnostic data in the form of FEEDBACK resource table records. This data can help you evaluate the results of an API command, especially if the command did not complete successfully.

Using the FEEDBACK command

You can retrieve diagnostic data about a previously issued API command by issuing the FEEDBACK command.

The type of command for which you want diagnostic data affects how you specify the FEEDBACK command and where the data is placed:

A command that processed a result set

Use the RESULT option of the FEEDBACK command to retrieve data about the last command that processed a specific result set.

If the command that processed the result set returned a RESPONSE other than OK, a FEEDBACK resource table record is appended to the end of each resource table record in the result set that had an error associated with it. You can use the FIRST, NEXT, and COUNT options of the FEEDBACK command to retrieve multiple FEEDBACK records.

The diagnostic data in a result set is available to the FEEDBACK command until another command processes the same result set. At that point, the data is replaced with FEEDBACK records for the subsequent command.

Note: No FEEDBACK records are produced if the command that processed the result set returned a RESPONSE of OK.

A command that did not process a result set

Use the FEEDBACK command without the RESULT option to retrieve data about the command issued immediately before FEEDBACK.

The FEEDBACK resource table records are returned in a separate feedback area. The records in that feedback area are cleared and refreshed for each command that is not result set-oriented. So for commands that place their diagnostic data in the feedback area rather than in a result set, FEEDBACK can retrieve data only for the most recently issued command.

Once you have issued the FEEDBACK command to retrieve diagnostic data for a command, the feedback record or area is cleared. You cannot request the same FEEDBACK resource table records more than once.

Evaluating a FEEDBACK record

The diagnostic data for a CICSPlex SM API command is presented in a FEEDBACK resource table record. The attributes of that resource table provide a variety of information about the completion status of an API command.

Note: This section provides general information about FEEDBACK records. The FEEDBACK resource table copy book that is supplied by CICSPlex SM provides a detailed description of the contents and structure of a FEEDBACK record. See CICSPlex SM resource tables or the supplied copy book when writing a program that uses the FEEDBACK command.

To identify which API operation the FEEDBACK record applies to, check the values in these fields:

COMMAND
A numeric code that identifies the command to which this FEEDBACK record applies. The API commands and their numeric equivalents are given in Table 8 on page 91.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeric code</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>CANCEL</td>
<td>Cancel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 4. Dealing with exception conditions 91
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeric code</th>
<th>Mnemonic</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>CONNECT</td>
<td>Connect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>CREATE</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>DISCARD</td>
<td>Discard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>DISCONN</td>
<td>Disconnect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>FETCH</td>
<td>Fetch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>GET</td>
<td>Get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>LOCATE</td>
<td>Locate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>MARK</td>
<td>Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ORDER</td>
<td>Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>PERFSET</td>
<td>Perform Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PERFOBJ</td>
<td>Perform Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>QUALIFY</td>
<td>Qualify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>QUERY</td>
<td>Query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>RECEIVE</td>
<td>Receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>REMOVE</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>FILTER</td>
<td>Specify Filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>UNMARK</td>
<td>Unmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>ADDRESS</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>GETDEF</td>
<td>Getdef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>LISTEN</td>
<td>Listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>REFRESH</td>
<td>Refresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>SET</td>
<td>Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>VIEW</td>
<td>Specify View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>TERM</td>
<td>Terminate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>TRANS</td>
<td>Translate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>GROUP</td>
<td>Group by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>UPDATE</td>
<td>Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>FEEDBACK</td>
<td>Feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>EXPAND</td>
<td>Expand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OBJECT**
The CICSPlex SM object that the command was issued against.

**OBJECT_ACT**
The action that was being performed against the CICSPlex SM object.
RSLTRECID
If the FEEDBACK record applies to a result set, the numeric ID of the result set record associated with this FEEDBACK record.

To determine what type of problem the FEEDBACK record describes, check the values in these fields:

ATTRDATAVAL
Indicates whether attribute data is available for the command. Attribute data is included only if the command itself did not complete successfully.

If the ATTRDATAVAL value is Y, the FEEDBACK record identifies as many as five attributes (ATTR_NM1 through ATTR_NM5) that contributed to the error. Each attribute is identified by its name and its offset and relative number within the resource table record. The data type and length of each attribute is also included.

If the ATTRDATAVAL value is N, you can ignore the ATTR_ fields.

CEIBDATAVAL
Indicates whether CICS EIB data is available for the command. EIB data is included only if the command encountered a CICS error.

If the CEIBDATAVAL value is Y, the FEEDBACK record includes the EIBFN, RESP, and RESP2 values as provided by CICS. Note that if the RESP value indicates a NOTAUTH condition that was raised due to CICSPlex SM simulated security, EIBFN is not set.

If the CEIBDATAVAL value is N, you can ignore the CEIBFN, CEIBRESP, and CEIBRESP1 fields.

ERRCODEVAL
Indicates whether a CICSPlex SM error code is available for the command. An error code is included only if the command itself did not complete successfully.

If the ERRCODEVAL value is Y, the FEEDBACK record includes a numeric ERROR_CODE value. Each resource table copy book includes a list of the error codes for that object and their meanings.

If the ERRCODEVAL value is N, you can ignore the ERROR_CODE field, as well as the RESPONSE and REASON fields.

For some API operations that affect BAS resources, the FEEDBACK record may point to additional diagnostic data in an error result set. For more information about using the diagnostic data in error result sets, see “Additional processing for BAS” on page 94.

Availability of FEEDBACK records
In general, FEEDBACK records are produced for all API commands, whether they are successful or not. However, for some API commands and in some situations, FEEDBACK records are not produced because they would not provide useful diagnostic data.

FEEDBACK records are not available for these commands:

DISCONNECT and TERMINATE
When you disconnect an API processing thread from CICSPlex SM, any remaining diagnostic data is discarded.

FEEDBACK
The FEEDBACK command cannot report on its own processing.

TBUILD and TPARSE
These REXX-specific commands issue a series of API commands internally and reuse the same feedback area. Therefore, the feedback area cannot represent the entire sequence of events.

FEEDBACK records are also not available in these situations:

• A command processes a result set and completes with a RESPONSE value of OK, and no additional information was returned by CICS in the EIBRESP2 field.
• A command is processed asynchronously (that is, you specify the NOWAIT option). The diagnostic data for asynchronous requests is returned in the ASYNCREQ notification resource table.
An example of FEEDBACK for a result set

As an example of how you can use FEEDBACK data, this example illustrates the results of issuing a SET command. In this case, SET was issued to modify the service status of CONNECT records in the result set referenced by TOKENC.

```
SET MODIFY ('SERVSTATUS=OUTSERVICE') RESULT(TOKENC)...
```

**Figure 16. Using SET to modify result set records**

One of the connections (C002 in MAS1B) was not successfully taken out of service by the SET command. The ServStatus field is still set to INSERVICE and there is a pointer to FEEDBACK data.

Figure 17 on page 94 shows how you can use the FEEDBACK command to retrieve the FEEDBACK records associated with the result set referenced by TOKENC.

```
FEEDBACK RESULT (TOKENC) INTO(AREA5)...
```

**Figure 17. Using FEEDBACK to retrieve diagnostic data for a result set**

The FEEDBACK record shown in Figure 17 on page 94 reveals the cause of the problem. CICSPlex SM returned RESPONSE and REASON values of TABLEERROR DATAERROR, which means the value associated with one or more resource table attributes is invalid. Furthermore, CICS responded to the SET request for this connection with RESP(16) RESP2(2). A check of the CICS response codes indicates that the attempt to take the connection out of service was invalid because the connection is currently acquired.

**Note:** The LASTOPER and STATUS attributes of the OBJSTAT resource table and some of the FEEDBACK attributes are binary fields (that is, they are represented by a bit being set on or off). For detailed information about the attribute values for a given resource table, see CICSPlex SM resource tables or the supplied copy books.

**Additional processing for BAS**

For API operations that affect BAS resources, the diagnostic data in a FEEDBACK record may not be enough to fully describe an error condition.

In these cases, the FEEDBACK record points to an error result set. An error result set is identified by the following fields:

**ERR_RESULT**
A 4-byte token identifying an error result set.
**ERR_COUNT**

The number of records in the error result set referenced by ERR_RESULT.

**ERR_OBJECT**

The type of records in the error result set referenced by ERR_RESULT. This value is the 1- to 8-character name of a CICSPlex SM resource table, and may be BINSTERR, BINCONRS, BINCONSC, or FEEDBACK.

**Note:** For details of the BINSTERR, BINCONRS, and BINCONSC resource tables, see CICSPlex SM resource tables.

### Evaluating error result set records

If the ERR_OBJECT field of the FEEDBACK record contains FEEDBACK, the error result set contains errors that arose when CICSPlex SM attempted to update CICS resources.

In response to the API command:

```
UPDATE RESULT(token) MODIFY(string)
```

CICSPlex SM tries to update multiple CICS definition records in a result set according to the supplied modification string. For each CICS definition that could not be modified, an error record is created in the error result set. The RESPONSE and REASON values returned are TABLEERROR and DATAERROR.

The records are standard FEEDBACK records. To access the error result records, use the FEEDBACK command to retrieve diagnostic data about each of the CICS definitions in the ERR_RESULT result set. The ERR_COUNT value in the original FEEDBACK record for the UPDATE command indicates how many records are in the ERR_RESULT result set and therefore the number of times you should issue the FEEDBACK command against the ERR_RESULT result set.

### Evaluating BINSTERR resource table records

If the ERR_OBJECT field of the FEEDBACK record contains BINSTERR, errors were encountered while CICS resources were being installed.

In response to **PERFORM OBJECT ACTION(INSTALL)** or **PERFORM SET ACTION(INSTALL)**, CICSPlex SM tries to install CICS resources in one or more active CICS regions. A BINSTERR record is created for each CICS resource that cannot be installed. The RESPONSE and REASON values returned are TABLEERROR and DATAERROR.

The BINSTERR records that you receive contain the following information:

**CMASNAME**

The 1- to 8-character name of a CMAS that manages the specified CICSpex.

**PLEXNAME**

The 1- to 8-character name of the CICSpex to which the specified CICS system belongs.

**CICSNAME**

The 1- to 8-character name of the CICS system into which the resource could not be installed.

**RESNAME**

The name of the CICS resource that could not be installed.

**RESVER**

The version of the CICS definition that represents the resource being installed.

**ERRCODE**

A numeric CICSPlex SM error code. See BINSTERR Resource Table. The BINSTERR resource table copy book also contains a list of the error codes and their meanings.

**CRESP1**

The RESP value as returned by CICS.

**CRESP2**

The RESP2 value as returned by CICS.
The EIBFN value as returned by CICS.

To access the error result set records, use the FETCH command to retrieve the BINSTERR records from the ERR_RESULT result set. The ERR_COUNT value in the FEEDBACK record for the PERFORM command indicates how many records are in the ERR_RESULT result set and therefore the number of times you should issue the FETCH command against the ERR_RESULT result set.

**Evaluating BINCONRS resource table records**

If the ERR_OBJECT field of the FEEDBACK record contains BINCONRS, inconsistent resource set errors were encountered when attempting to update or create the specified definition.

In response to **CREATE OBJECT(basdef)** or **UPDATE OBJECT(basdef)**, CICSPlex SM tries to create or update one of the following Business Application Services definitions:

- RASGNDEF (resource assignment)
- RASINDSC (resource assignment in resource description)
- RESDESC (resource description)
- RESGROUP (resource group)
- RESINDSC (resource group in resource description)

A BINCONRS resource table record is created for each CICS definition that would cause an inconsistent set error. The RESPONSE and REASON values returned are TABLEERROR and DATAERROR.

The BINCONRS records that you receive contain the following information:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMASNAME</td>
<td>The 1- to 8-character name of a CMAS that manages the specified CICSplex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLEXNAME</td>
<td>The 1- to 8-character name of the CICSplex to which the specified CICS system belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICSNAMEx</td>
<td>The 1- to 8-character name of the CICS system that experienced inconsistent resource set errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTYPE</td>
<td>The type of CICS resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROP</td>
<td>A numeric value that identifies the operation being performed when the error occurred (such as updating a RASGNDEF). See BINCONRS Resource Table. The BINCONRS resource table copy book also contains a list of the ERROP values and their meanings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDNAME</td>
<td>The name of the candidate resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDVER</td>
<td>The version of the candidate resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDRGRP</td>
<td>The group of the candidate resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDRASG</td>
<td>The assignment of the candidate resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDRDSC</td>
<td>The description of the candidate resource</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDUSAGE</td>
<td>The candidate assignment usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDSGRP</td>
<td>The candidate system group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANDTYPE</td>
<td>The candidate system type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

96 CICS TS for z/OS: CICSPlex SM Application Programming Guide
CANDASGOVR
   The candidate assignment override

EXISTNAME
   The name of the existing resource

EXISTVER
   The version of the existing resource

EXISTGRPP
   The group of the existing resource

EXISTASG
   The assignment of the existing resource

EXISTRDSC
   The description of the existing resource

EXISTUSAGE
   The existing assignment usage

EXISTSGRP
   The existing system group

EXISTTYPE
   The existing system type

EXISTASGOVR
   The existing assignment override

To access the error result records, use the FETCH command to retrieve the BINCONRS records from
the ERR_RESULT result set. The ERR_COUNT value in the FEEDBACK record for the CREATE or UPDATE
command indicates how many records are in the ERR_RESULT result set and therefore the number of
times you should issue the FETCH command against the ERR_RESULT result set.

Evaluating BINCONSC resource table records

If the ERR_OBJECT field contains BINCONSC, inconsistent scope errors were encountered while
attempting to update or create the specified definition.

If the ERR_OBJECT field contains BINCONSC, inconsistent scope errors were encountered while
attempting to update or create the specified definition.

In response to CREATE OBJECT(basdef) or UPDATE OBJECT(basdef), the RESPONSE and REASON
values returned, one of the following API commands, are TABLEERROR and DATAERROR:

  •
  •

BINCONSC records contain the following information:

CMASNAME
   The 1- to 8-character name of a CMAS that manages the specified CICSplex.

PLEXNAME
   The 1- to 8-character name of the CICSplex to which the specified CICS system belongs.

CICSNAME
   The 1- to 8-character name of the CICS system that experienced inconsistent scope errors.

ERROP
   A numeric value that identifies the operation being performed when the error occurred (such as
   updating a RASGndef). See BINCONSC Resource Table. The BINCONSC resource table copy book
   also contains a list of the ERROP values and their meanings.

ERRCODE
   A numeric CICSPlex SM error code. See BINCONSC Resource Table. The BINCONSC resource table
   copy book contains a list of the error codes and their meanings.
To access the error result records, use the FETCH command to retrieve the BINCONSC records from the ERR_RESULT result set. The ERR_COUNT value in the FEEDBACK record for the CREATE or UPDATE command indicates how many records are in the ERR_RESULT result set and therefore the number of times you should issue the FETCH command against the ERR_RESULT result set.

### An example of a BAS error result set

As an example of how you can use the FEEDBACK data to obtain BAS error result set information, this example illustrates the results of issuing a PERFORM OBJECT command. In this case, PERFORM OBJECT ACTION(INSTALL) was issued to install the CONNDEF definitions in the result set referenced by TOKENC.

```plaintext
PERFORM OBJECT ACTION (INSTALL) RESULT(TOKENC)
```

![Diagram showing PERFORM OBJECT ACTION (INSTALL) RESULT(TOKENC) and result set](image)

Figure 18. Using PERFORM OBJECT to install BAS definitions

One of the connection definitions (CON02, z/OS Communications Server) was not successfully installed by the PERFORM OBJECT command. There is a pointer to the FEEDBACK data.

Figure 19 on page 99 shows how you can use the FEEDBACK command to retrieve the FEEDBACK records associated with the result set referenced by TOKENC.
FEEDBACK RESULT (TOKENC) INTO(AREA5)...

PERFORM OBJECT, N, Y, N, TABLEERROR, DATAERROR, …, 1, BINSTERR

Figure 19. Using FEEDBACK to retrieve diagnostic data for a result set

The FEEDBACK data shown in Figure 19 on page 99 reveals the cause of the problem. CICSPlex SM returned RESPONSE and REASON values of TABLEERROR DATAERROR, which means that one or more connection definitions did not install successfully. Furthermore, the ERR_RESULT attribute points to an error result set which contains a single BINSTERR resource table record.

Figure 20. BINSTERR error result set

The BINSTERR error result set referenced by TOKENE, and shown in Figure 20 on page 99 is accessed using a FETCH command.

FETCH RESULT (TOKENE) INTO(AREA6)...

CMAS1, PLX01, MAS1B, CON02, 2, FORCENO, ...

Figure 21. Using FETCH to retrieve BINSTERR records

Figure 21 on page 99 shows how you can use the FETCH command to retrieve the BINSTERR records associated with the error result set referenced by TOKENE.

 Retrieving MASQRYER records

When a command directed at CICS operate resources fails to complete because one or more target systems do not respond in a timely manner, CICSPlex SM provides more diagnostic data in the form of MASQRYER resource table records. This data can help you identify MASs or CMASs that failed to respond, and the reason for the failure.

The set of MASQRYER resource table records generated by an API command can be interrogated by adding the QUERYERROR parameter to a QUERY command directed at the result set acted on by the previous GET, PERFORM, or SET command. MASQRYER resource table records can be retrieved by adding the QUERYERROR parameter to a FETCH command directed at the result set acted on by the previous GET, PERFORM, or SET command.
Evaluating a MASQRYER record

A MASQRYER record contains fields identifying a CMAS or MAS which did not respond in a timely manner to an API request.

Note: This section provides general information about MASQRYER records. The MASQRYER resource table copy book that is supplied by CICSPlex SM provides a detailed description of the contents and structure of a MASQRYER record. You should refer to CICSPlex SM resource tables or the supplied copy book when writing a program that uses the MASQRYER resource.

To identify regions which failed to respond to a request, check the values in these fields:

PLEXNAME
The CONTEXT of the API request.

CICSNAME
The name of the CMAS or MAS which failed to respond.

ERRORTYPE
A value identifying the reason why the region was unable to respond.

CICSTYPE
C = CMAS, M = MAS

Availability of MASQRYER records

MASQRYER resource table records may be produced by any GET, PERFORM OBJECT, PERFORM SET, REFRESH, or SET command retrieving or acting on a CICS Operate resource table. MASQRYER records will be produced if a response is not received from one or more of the regions in the target scope for a request.

MASQRYER records are not available in these situations:

• A command processes a result set and completes with a RESPONSE value of OK.
• A command processes a result set and completes with a RESPONSE value of FAILED.
Chapter 5. Writing a REXX program

You can use the REXX run-time interface to write an API program. You access the API through the REXX function package that is supplied with CICSPlex SM.

Accessing the API environment

The REXX run-time interface does not require any translation of API commands. The commands are interpreted by a REXX function package that is supplied by CICSPlex SM.

For instructions on installing the REXX function package, see Installing the REXX function package.

The first call to CICSPlex SM in your program must be an EYUINIT or EYUAPI function. EYUINIT is the primary means of initializing the API environment. However, if EYUINIT is not issued first, the EYUAPI function initializes the environment.

Note: Your program must be an EYUINIT or EYUAPI function. EYUINIT is the primary means of initializing the API environment. However, if EYUINIT is not issued first, the EYUAPI function initializes the environment.

For example, sample program EYU#API1, which is distributed in the CICSTS22.CPSM.SEYUSAMP library, begins like this:

```
Say 'Initializing API...'  
XX = EYUINIT()  
If XX <> 0 Then Signal UNEXPECTED  
Say 'Establishing connection...'  
XX = EYUAPI('CONNECT',  
  'CONTEXT('W_CONTEXT')',  
  'SCOPE('W_SCOPE')',  
  'VERSION(0310)',  
  'THREAD('W_THREAD')',  
  'RESPONSE('W_RESPONSE')',  
  'REASON('W_REASON')')  
If XX <> 0 Then Signal UNEXPECTED
```

In this example, the EYUINIT function is issued first to initialize the API environment. Then an EYUAPI function is used to issue the API CONNECT command.

Once you have issued an EYUINIT or EYUAPI function, you can:

- Issue any other CICSPlex SM function.
- Access the host subcommand environment by issuing the REXX ADDRESS command.

Once the API environment is initialized, it exists until it is terminated, either by your program or by REXX. Therefore, the final call to CICSPlex SM in your program should always be an EYUTERM function. If you do not issue EYUTERM, some REXX resources, such as storage, may remain allocated and REXX becomes responsible for releasing them.

For example, sample program EYU#API1 ends like this:

```
XX = EYUAPI('TERMINATE RESPONSE('W_RESPONSE') REASON('W_REASON')')  
XX = EYUTERM() 
```

In this example, the EYUAPI function is used to issue an API TERMINATE command. Then EYUTERM is issued to terminate the API environment and release its allocated resources.

Using the EYUTERM function is always a good idea. However, if the CICSPlex SM host subcommand environment is installed at your enterprise (as opposed to being called from the function package), you may not need to use the EYUTERM function at the end of every program. Depending on the programming guidelines at your enterprise, the REXX resources that remain allocated can be reused by the next CICSPlex SM API program that accesses the host subcommand environment.
Specifying an API command

When you write a program in REXX, you pass a character image of the command to be issued to the REXX function package supplied by CICSPlex SM.

The command string can include imbedded REXX variables, as appropriate. You can specify the command in one of two ways:

- Invoke the EYUAPI function with the name of the command as its parameter.
- Use the REXX ADDRESS command to pass subsequent statements to the function package.

**Note:** You can also use the REXX PARSE VALUE command to pass API commands to the function package. However, the processing overhead of PARSE VALUE is quite high. Furthermore, the EYUAPI function returns only a single character (0 or 1), so there is no need to parse its results. For these reasons, using PARSE VALUE is not recommended.

The following example shows a partial GET command as it would be issued using the EYUAPI function:

```rexx
var = EYUAPI('GET OBJECT(LOCTRAN)...')
```

`var` is the variable assigned to receive the return code from the EYUAPI function.

The next example shows the same GET command being issued by the REXX ADDRESS command:

```rexx
ADDRESS CPSM 'GET OBJECT(LOCTRAN)...'
```

When the data in a REXX variable is to be passed to the function package the text portion of the API command must be terminated, the REXX variable provided, and the rest of the API command completed. The following is an example of a complete GET command that demonstrates the imbedded use of REXX variables:

```rexx
var = EYUAPI('GET OBJECT(LOCTRAN)',
             'RESULT(setvar) THREAD(THRD1)',
             'RESPONSE(rspvar) REASON(reavar)')
```

In this example, the result set to receive the LOCTRAN objects, and the RESPONSE and REASON options are all specified as REXX variables.

Because of the way REXX handles variable substitution, you must keep in mind whether a variable is being used to send data to the API, receive data from the API, or both. The next example shows a CONNECT command where the USER and VERSION options send data to the API. The THREAD, RESPONSE, and REASON options all name variables to receive data from the API. Note that names of variables that receive data are specified as part of the command.

```rexx
var = EYUAPI('CONNECT USER('userid') VERSION(0310)',
             'THREAD(thdtkn) RESPONSE(zspvar) REASON(zeaxvar)')
```

In those cases where you want to access a resource table, special processing is required. An example of this is a FETCH command, which requires an INTO option to define where the resource table data should be placed for processing by your program. In REXX, you must specify the INTO option as the prefix of a stem variable to receive one or more resource table records. The zero entry of the stem variable indicates the number of records returned.

Accessing resource table data

Because of the way CICSPlex SM supplies resource table data to REXX, two additional commands are provided as part of the REXX function package.

These commands are:

**TPARSE**

Extracts individual resource table attributes from a record and places them into standard REXX variables. The resource table record itself can be supplied in any valid REXX variable, including a stem variable.
You can use **TPARSE** to break down and access the attribute data in a resource table record.

**TBUILD**
Builds a CPSM Definition or CICS Definition resource table record from a set of variables that you supply. Each variable must contain an individual resource table attribute.

You can use **TBUILD** to build the resource table record for a definition that you want to create, update, or remove in the CICSPlex SM data repository.

**Note: TBUILD** only uses attributes that you specify; it does not assume any default values for optional attributes. If you do not supply a variable for an attribute that is optional, the corresponding field in the resource table record is initialized according to its data type (that is, character fields are set to blanks, binary data and EYUDA values are set to zeroes).

The variables that represent the resource table attributes are created either by CICSPlex SM, in the case of **TPARSE**, or by you, in the case of **TBUILD**. The variable names are formed by adding a prefix to the attribute name, like this:

```
prefix_fieldname
```

where:

- **prefix**
  - Is a text string that you supply. The maximum allowable length for a prefix is determined by REXX and the environment in which the program runs.

- **fieldname**
  - Is the name of an attribute in the resource table.

An underscore character (_) must be inserted between the prefix and the attribute name.

When a program written in REXX passes resource table records to the API, the format and layout of the record must be exactly as it is defined by CICSPlex SM.

### Best practices for using TBUILD and TPARSE
The TBUILD and TPARSE processors require significant sets of internal storage structures to execute. Where possible, these structures are reused for the execution of consecutive **TBUILD** and **TPARSE** commands. But over time storage fragmentation will arise, causing the eventual consumption of an increasing amount of address space storage. TPARSE and TBUILD failures will occur because of storage unavailability.

This issue should not cause ill effects to applications that execute in the form of a single logical pass. However, applications that run in the form of extended long running processes might start to report TPARSE and TBUILD failures.

To resolve this issue, you can insert EYUINIT() and EYUTERM() calls to cause these structures to be released and reallocated with each process pass.

For example, observe the following code:

```rxml
XX = EYUINIT();
XX = EYUAPI('CONNECT CONTEXT('my_context') THREAD(TTKN.1) ..... ;
    Do Forever;
    /* perform application processing that includes TPARSE or TBUILD commands */
    ..... ;
    If Loop_Termination = True then
        Signal EndJob;
    End; /* Do Forever */
EndJob:
    XX = EYUAPI('DISCONNECT THREAD(TTKN.1) ..... ;
    XX = EYUTERM();
    Return;
```
If the Do Forever loop executes TBUILD or TPARSE calls, over time the executions will fail because of storage fragmentation. The recommended solution is to insert EYUNI() and EYUTER() calls inside the loop, as follows, to cause these structures to be released and reallocated with each process pass:

```
Do Forever;
  XX = EYUNI();
  XX = EYUAPI('CONNECT CONTEXT('my_context') THREAD(TTKN.1) .... ;
  /* perform application processing that includes TPARSE or TBUILD commands */
  ...
  XX = EYUAPI('DISCONNECT THREAD(TTKN.1) .... ;
  XX = EYUTER();
  TTKN. = '00'X; /* Reset the Thread Token */
  If Loop_Termination = True then
    Signal EndJob;
  End; /* Do Forever */
EndJob:
  Return;
```

Translating attribute values

The TBUILD and TPARSE commands use the TRANSLATE API command when processing certain resource table attributes. For example, EYUDA and CVDA values are maintained in a resource table record in their numeric form. By default, the TPARSE command converts these values into a displayable character form. TBUILD, on the other hand, converts any EYUDA or CVDA character values that you supply into their numeric equivalents. However, if you use the ASIS option on these commands, attribute values are not converted. If you specify ASIS on the TPARSE command, you must also specify ASIS on the TBUILD command when you rebuild the record so that the API does not try to reconvert the values.

If you specify ASIS on the TPARSE command and then decide you want to convert the attribute values, you can use the TRANSLATE API command.

Processing CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, CHANGETIME, CHANGEUSRID, and CREATETIME attributes

The first 8 bytes of every CPSM Definition and CICS Definition resource table record contain an attribute called CHANGETIME, which reflects the date and time at which the record was last modified. CICS Definition records also include a CREATETIME attribute, which is the date and time at which the definition was created. CICS Definition records also include a CREATETIME attribute, which is the date and time at which the definition was created.

Attribute fields CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, and CHANGEUSRID in the resource table resource definition record, combined with the existing CHANGETIME and CREATETIME attributes, form the resource definition signature and are valid only for BAS resource definitions.

CHANGETIME displays how the resource was defined or last modified. CHANGEAGREL contains the level of CICS system that created or last modified the resource definition. CHANGEUSRID contains the user ID that created or last modified the resource definition.

You can use the Operations base table resource name and the BAS resource definition version to identify the resource definition used to install a resource. However, the BAS definition record might have changed since the resource was installed. Compare the CHANGETIME value in the Operations base table record with the CHANGETIME value in the BAS resource definition record to see if the time values correspond. You can only compare the first word of the STCK time values because the CHANGETIME value in the BAS record is in full local STCK format but the CHANGETIME value in the Operations base table record is in reduced granularity STCK format. This restriction also applies when comparing a BAS resource definition CREATETIME with the corresponding Operations base table DEFINETIME STCK values.
The CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, CHANGETIME, CHANGEUSRID and CREATETIME attributes are maintained internally by CICSplex SM; do not attempt to modify these attribute values. When you update a resource table record, the CHANGEAGENT, CHANGEAGREL, CHANGETIME, CHANGEUSRID and CREATETIME values you pass to the TBUILD command must be the same values you received from TPARSE.

By default, the TPARE command translates the CHANGETIME and CREATETIME values into displayable, character values. However, the character forms of these values cannot be passed back to TBUILD. So, if you plan to update a definition and then rebuild the resource table record, you should use the ASIS option on the TPARE and TBUILD commands. When you use ASIS, the CHANGETIME and CREATETIME values appear as 16-byte hexadecimal values.

The INSTALLAGENT, INSTALLTIME, INSTALLUSRID, and BASDEFINEVER attributes

Attribute fields, INSTALLAGENT, INSTALLTIME, INSTALLUSRID, and BASDEFINEVER are in the CICSplex SM Operations resource tables for a number of resource types. The combined INSTALLAGENT, INSTALLTIME, and INSTALLUSRID fields form the installation signature for a resource. The installation signature shows how, when, and by whom each resource is installed.

Being able to display information about when the resource was installed helps with problem determination and the details improve the auditing and tracing of resources.

INSTALLAGENT displays how the resource was installed, INSTALLTIME is the time when the resource was installed and INSTALLUSRID is the ID of the user who installed the resource. For further details see Summary of the resource signature field values.

The Operations base tables that support the installation signature are: ATOMSERV, BUNDLE, CONNECT, DB2CONN, DB2ENTRY, DB2TRN, DOCTEMP, EJCOSE, EJDJAR, ENQMODEL, EXTRATDQ, INTDTQ, INTRATDQ, IPCONN, JRNLMODL, LIBRARY, LOCFILE, LOCTRAN, PIPELINE, PROCTYP, PROFILE, PROGRAM, REMFILE, REMTDQ, REMTRAN, RQMODEL, TCPIPS, TRANCLAS, TSMODEL, URIMAP, and WEBSERV.

To display the installation signature using the CICSplex SM DETAILED view, a Resource signature local link is provided at the bottom of the display that links to a separate view showing the resource signature attributes for the resource.

The BASDEFINEVER attribute in an Operations resource table shows the value of the BAS resource definition version that is installed. Use the BASDEFINEVER attribute in CICSplex SM API requests to identify the BAS resource definition used to install a resource. The attribute is a binary halfword that contains the nn portion of the DEFINESOURCE CPSMnn string for resources with a CHANGEAGENT value of DREPAPI.

The INSTALLAGENT, INSTALLTIME, INSTALLUSRID, and BASDEFINEVER attributes are maintained internally by CICSplex SM; do not attempt to modify these attribute values.

Processing FEEDBACK attributes

Having used a TPARSE command to extract the individual resource table attributes additional processing may be required before the data can be used in subsequent API commands.

The ERR_RESULT error result set token is returned in decimal format and must be converted to character format before it can be used in a RESULT() option. To do this you can use the D2X() and X2C() REXX built-in functions, for example:

```
var = X2C(RIGHT(D2X(FEEDBACK_ERR_RESULT), 8, '0'))
```
Chapter 6. REXX error handling

Several types of errors are associated with REXX run-time interface.

Translation errors

Errors that occur while REXX is trying to interpret a CICSPlex SM API command result in a REXX return code.

Errors that occur while REXX is trying to interpret a CICSPlex SM API command result in a REXX return code. If REXX cannot process a command string or function, the run-time interface sets the REXX return code in one of two places:

**RC variable**

When the ADDRESS CPSM command is used.

The return code value is one of the following:

0

The command was successfully processed.

8

The command contained syntax errors that prevented REXX from processing it. EYUARnnnn messages that describe the error are written to the destination defined on your system for IRXSAY WRITEERR output.

16

The command could not be processed because of some system failure (such as a lack of storage). REXX messages that describe the error may be produced.

-3

The CICSPlex SM API environment is not available. This condition can occur if the function package is not properly installed. If the function package is installed, it could mean that you did not issue at least one EYUxxxx REXX function before invoking the ADDRESS CPSM command.

**Function variable**

When an EYUxxxx REXX function is used.

For most EYUxxxx functions, the return code value is one of the following:

0

The function was successfully processed.

1

The function failed. EYUARnnnn messages that describe the error are written to the destination defined on your system for IRXSAY WRITEERR output.

For the EYURESP and EYUREAS functions, the return code is either the numeric equivalent of the value being translated or -1, if the translation failed.

In general, if the REXX return code is anything other than:

0

From EYUAPI, EYUINIT, or EYUTERM

A valid RESPONSE or REASON value

From EYURESP or EYUREAS

the API command was not successfully interpreted by REXX and, therefore, was not passed to CICSPlex SM for processing. If a command is not processed, the RESPONSE and REASON values are not set and you do not need to check them.

If the return code is 0, the API command was interpreted by REXX and passed to CICSPlex SM. Note that a return code of 0 does not indicate whether the command was successfully processed by CICSPlex SM.
To determine the results of an API command, refer to the RESPONSE and REASON values returned by the command.

**Run-time errors**

Errors that occur while CICSPlex SM is trying to process an API command are reported by the RESPONSE and REASON values for the command.

Errors that occur while CICSPlex SM is trying to process an API command are reported by the RESPONSE and REASON values for the command. For more information, see “Using the RESPONSE and REASON options” on page 87.

**TPARSE and TBUILD errors**

The results of a TPARSE or TBUILD command are returned by the STATUS option, which is a required option on those commands. The STATUS option serves a similar purpose to the RESPONSE and REASON options on other API commands.

The STATUS option returns the REXX status value in character form as one of the following:

- **OK**
  The command completed processing successfully.

- **SYNTAX ERROR**
  The command could not be processed because of a syntax error. EYUARnnnn messages that describe the error are written to the destination defined on your system for IRXSAY WRITEERR output.

- **FAILURE**
  The command failed as a result of either of the following causes:
  - Some of the data that the command was attempting to process is invalid.
  - The storage needed for processing the command is not available.

  **Note:** Storage unavailability could occur because processing of TBUILD and TPARSE commands might cause storage fragmentation over time, resulting in the eventual consumption of an increasing amount of address space storage. For details about this cause of failure and the best practice that you can follow to avoid this issue, see “Accessing resource table data” on page 102.

Trace data is written to a REXX stem variable called EYU_TRACE. EYUARnnnn messages that describe the failure might also be written to the destination defined on your system for IRXSAY WRITEERR output. In addition, some failures attempt to issue a region dump to the EYU#DUMP dataset. You should only include an EYU#DUMP DD statement in your execution JCL at the request of IBM Support.

**Messages**

Many of the error conditions you might encounter when using the REXX run-time interface are accompanied by messages that describe the error.

Many of the error conditions you might encounter when using the REXX run-time interface are accompanied by messages that describe the error. These messages, which begin with the prefix EYUARnnnn, are written to the destination defined on your system for IRXSAY WRITEERR output. By default, such output goes to one of the following places:

- For a program running in TSO foreground, the output goes to the terminal.
- For a program running in background, the output goes to the SYSTSPRT DD destination.
The run-time interface creates a REXX stem variable called EYU_TRACE anytime an error occurs that warrants tracing.

The run-time interface creates a REXX stem variable called EYU_TRACE anytime an error occurs that warrants tracing. Such conditions include:

- A STATUS of FAILURE from a TBUILD or TPARSE command
- A return code other than 0 from an EYUxxxx function.

The zero entry of the stem array indicates the number of trace records that were produced. Entries 1 through n contain the actual trace records.

If you are having problems with a REXX program or the run-time interface, IBM support may request the trace records from EYU_TRACE. CICSPlex SM distributes a REXX EXEC that IBM support will ask you to include in your REXX program to format and print the EYU_TRACE records. The formatting routine is called EYU#TRCF and is distributed in the SEYUCLIB library. EYU#TRCF should be used only at the request of IBM support.
Appendix A. BINCONRS, BINCONSC, and BINSTERR error codes

The BINCONRS, BINCONSC, and BINSTERR copy books contain error codes. See Retrieving feedback records for information on interpreting feedback error result sets containing these error codes.

**BINCONRS**

The BINCONRS copy book contains a number of error codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>ADDSYS</td>
<td>Add System to System Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>ADDTOGRP</td>
<td>Add Definition to Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>UPDINGRP</td>
<td>Update Definition in Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>ADDRASI</td>
<td>Add RASINDSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ADDRESI</td>
<td>Add RESINDSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>UPDRASG</td>
<td>Update RASGNDEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>UPDRASI</td>
<td>Update RASINDSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>UPDRESI</td>
<td>Update RESDESC Install Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>UPDRDSC</td>
<td>Update RESDESC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BINCONSC**

The BINCONSC copy book contains a number of error codes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>ADDRASI</td>
<td>Add RASINDSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>UPDRASG</td>
<td>Update RASGNDEF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>UPDRASI</td>
<td>Update RASINDSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>UPDRDSC</td>
<td>Update RESDESC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ADDSYS</td>
<td>Add System to Group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>SAMESCP</td>
<td>Target/Related scopes are same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>TRGINREL</td>
<td>Target Scope is in Related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>RELINTRG</td>
<td>Related Scope is in Target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>SYSNBOTH</td>
<td>CICSNAME in Target and Related</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11. BINCONSC error codes–ERRCODE field (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>MULTREL</td>
<td>Multiple Systems in Related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>RELNOSYS</td>
<td>Related System has no SYSID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BINSTERR**

The BINSTERR copy book contains a number of error codes.

Table 12. BINSTERR error codes–ERRCODE field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>SYSSTATE</td>
<td>System inactive/not create capable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>INSTNAUT</td>
<td>Install not authorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>DSCDNAUT</td>
<td>Discard not authorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>INSTFAIL</td>
<td>Install failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>DSCDFAIL</td>
<td>Install discard failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>INSTCPFL</td>
<td>Install Complete failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>INSTNCON</td>
<td>Install Connection failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>INSTSTAT</td>
<td>Install status failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>INSTNSUP</td>
<td>Install not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>FORCENO</td>
<td>Resource Install negated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DSCRDERR</td>
<td>Discard failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>METHFAIL</td>
<td>MAS method failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>NOCREATE</td>
<td>System not create capable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B. CICSPlex SM API sample programs

CICSPlex SM provides several sample programs.

Each sample program is shown here in one of the languages in which it is distributed. For a list of the sample programs provided in each language and the libraries where they are distributed, see Sample programs.

Note: Additional sample CICSPlex SM API programs are available through the IBM CICS SupportPacs system at:

http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007241

EYU#API1

Program EYU#API1 is written in REXX for the TSO environment.

About EYU#API1

This program does the following processing:

- Establishes a connection to the API.
- Creates a result set containing all PROGRAM resource table records that do not begin with DFH, EYU, or IBM.
- Retrieves each record in the result set.
- Translates any CICS CVDA attributes into meaningful character values.
- Displays each record on the terminal, showing the program name, language, enable status, and CEDF status.
- Terminates the API connection.

Commands used: CONNECT, FETCH, GET, TERMINATE, TRANSITIZE

/* REXX */
/*********************************************************************/
/*                                                                   */
/* MODULE NAME = EYU#API1                                           */
/*                                                                   */
/* DESCRIPTIVE NAME = CPSM Sample API Program 1                     */
/*                    (Sample REXX Version)                           */
/*                                                                   */
/* 5695-081                                                         */
/*                                                                   */
/*  COPYRIGHT = NONE                                                 */
/*                                                                   */
/* FUNCTION =                                                       */
/*                                                                   */
/* To provide an example of the use of the following EXEC CPSM      */
/* commands: CONNECT, GET, FETCH, TRANSITIZE, TERMINATE.            */
/*                                                                   *//* When invoked, the program depends upon the values held in the    */
/* W_CONTEXT and W_SCOPE declarations when establishing a connection with CICSPlex SM. They must take the following values: */
/*                                                                   */
/* W_CONTEXT = The name of a CMAS or CICSpex. Refer to the          */
/* description of the EXEC CPSM CONNECT command for further        */
/* information regarding the CONTEXT option.                       */
/*                                                                   */
/* W_SCOPE = The name of a CICSpex, CICS system, or CICS            */
/* system group within the CICSpex. Refer to the                    */
/* description of the EXEC CPSM CONNECT command                     */

© Copyright IBM Corp. 1974, 2023
for further information regarding the SCOPE option.

The sample establishes an API connection and issues a GET command to create a result set containing program resource table records which match the criteria.

Using the FETCH command each record in the result set is retrieved. Once retrieved the TRANSLATE command is used to convert those attributes of each record which are EYUDA or CVDA values into meaningful character representations. A record is then displayed on the terminal showing the program name, language, program status, and CEDF status.

Finally, the API connection is terminated.

---

NOTES:

DEPENDENCIES = S/390, TSO

RESTRICTIONS = None

REGISTER CONVENTIONS =

MODULE TYPE  = Executable

PROCESSOR = REXX

ATTRIBUTES   = Read only, Serially Reusable

---

ENTRY POINT = EYU@API1

PURPOSE = All Functions

LINKAGE = From TSO as a REXX EXEC.

INPUT   = None.

---

Address 'TSO'

Parse Value 0 0 With W_RESPONSE W_REASON.

CHANGE W_CONTEXT AND W_SCOPE TO MATCH YOUR INSTALLATION

W_CONTEXT = 'RTGA'

W_SCOPE = 'RTGA'

OBTAIN A CPSM API CONNECTION.

THE API WILL RETURN A TOKEN IDENTIFYING THE THREAD IN VARIABLE W_THREAD.

Say 'Initializing API...'

XX = EYUINIT()

If XX <> 0 Then Signal UNEXPECTED

Say 'Establishing connection...'

XX = EYUAPI('CONNECT',

    'CONTEXT(('W_CONTEXT')',
    'SCOPE(('W_SCOPE')',
    'VERSION(0310)',
    'THREAD(W_THREAD)',
    'RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)',
    'REASON(W_REASON)')')

If XX <> 0 Then Signal UNEXPECTED

If W_RESPONSE <> EYURESP(OK) Then Signal NO_CONNECT

GET THE PROGRAM RESOURCE TABLE.

CREATE A RESULT SET CONTAINING ENTRIES FOR ALL PROGRAMS

WITH NAMES NOT BEGINNING DFH, EYU or IBM.

THE NUMBER OF ENTRIES MEETING THE CRITERIA IS RETURNED IN VARIABLE W_RECCNT.

GET the PROGRAM resource table...

W_CRITERIA = 'NOT (PROGRAM=DFH* OR PROGRAM=EYU* OR PROGRAM=IBM*)'.

W_CRITERIALEN = 'LENGTH'(W_CRITERIA)

XX = EYUAPI('GET OBJECT(PROGRAM)' ,
'CRITERIA(W_CRITERIA)',
'LENGTH('W_CRITERIALEN')',
'COUNT('W_RECCNT')',
'RESULT('W_RESULT')',
'THREAD('W_THREAD')',
'RESPONSE('W_RESPONSE')',
'REASON('W_REASON')')

If XX <> 0 Then Signal UNEXPECTED
If W_RESPONSE <> EYURESP(OK) Then Signal NO_GET

/*------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*    RETRIEVE INFORMATION ABOUT EACH PROGRAM.                    */
/*                                                                  */
/*    FETCH EACH ENTRY AND USE TPARSE TO OBTAIN EACH ATTRIBUTE.     */
/*    DISPLAY DETAILS OF EACH PROGRAM TO THE USER.                  */
/*                                                                  */
/*------------------------------------------------------------------*/
Say 'Fetching' W_RECCNT 'PROGRAM entries...
Say 'Program Language Status CEDF Status'
W_INTO_OBJECTLEN = 136                   /* LENGTH OF PROGRAM TABLE */
Do III = 1 To W_RECCNT
  XX = EYUAPI('FETCH INTO(W_INTO_OBJECT)' ,
             'LENGTH(W_INTO_OBJECTLEN)' ,
             'RESULT(W_RESULT)' ,
             'THREAD(W_THREAD)' ,
             'RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)' ,
             'REASON(W_REASON)')
  If XX <> 0 Then Signal UNEXPECTED
  If W_RESPONSE <> EYURESP(OK) Then Signal NO_FETCH
  XX = EYUAPI('TPARSE OBJECT(PROGRAM)' ,
             'PREFIX(PGM)' ,
             'STATUS(W_RESPONSE)' ,
             'VAR(W_INTO_OBJECT.1)' ,
             'THREAD(W_THREAD)')
  If W_RESPONSE <> 'OK' Then Signal UNEXPECTED
  W_TEXT = PGM_PROGRAM
  W_TEXT = 'OVERLAY'(PGM_LANGUAGE,W_TEXT,10)
  W_TEXT = 'OVERLAY'(PGM_STATUS,W_TEXT,23)
  W_TEXT = 'OVERLAY'(PGM_CEDFSTATUS,W_TEXT,36)
  Say W_TEXT
End III
Signal ENDIT

/*------------------------------------------------------------------*/
/*    PROCESSING FOR API FAILURES.                                  */
/*------------------------------------------------------------------*/
UNEXPECTED:
  W_MSG_TEXT = 'UNEXPECTED ERROR.'
  Signal SCRNLOG
NO_CONNECT:
  W_MSG_TEXT = 'ERROR CONNECTING TO API.'
  Signal SCRNLOG
NO_GET:
  W_MSG_TEXT = 'ERROR GETTING RESOURCE TABLE.'
  Signal SCRNLOG
NO_FETCH:
  W_MSG_TEXT = 'ERROR FETCHING RESULT SET.'
  Signal SCRNLOG
SCRNLOG:
  Say W_MSG_TEXT
  Say 'RESPONSE='||W_RESPONSE ,
      'REASON='||W_REASON 'RESULT='XX
ENDIT:
 WX = EYUAPI('TERMINATE RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE) REASON(W_REASON)')
 Exit

The C/370, COBOL, and PL/I versions of EYUxAPI1 are written for the CICS environment and can be converted to run in the MVS batch environment by commenting the EXEC CICS SEND commands and uncommenting the preceding language specific output statements.
Program EYUCAPI2 is written in C for the CICS environment.

About EYUCAPI2

This program does the following processing:

• Establishes a connection to the API.
• Defines a filter to identify PROGRAM resource table records with a language attribute of Assembler.
• Creates a result set containing all PROGRAM resource table records that do not begin with DFH, EYU, or IBM.
• Marks those records in the result set that match the specified filter (LANGUAGE=ASSEMBLER).
• Copies the marked records to a new result set.
• Deletes the marked records from the original result set.
• For each result set (LANGUAGE=ASSEMBLER and LANGUAGE≠ASSEMBLER):
  – Retrieves each record.
  – Translates any CICS CVDA attributes.
  – Displays each record on the terminal.
• Terminates the API connection.

Commands used: CONNECT, COPY, DELETE, FETCH, GET, LOCATE, MARK, SPECIFY FILTER, TERMINATE, TRANSLATE
meeting the previous filter specification. The marked records are then COPYed to a new result set, and then DELETEd from the original result set. After this sequence of commands we have two results sets; one containing records which did not meet the filter specification (that is, records where the LANGUAGE is not ASSEMBLER), and one containing records which did match the filter (that is, records where the LANGUAGE is ASSEMBLER).

Taking each of the two results sets in turn a LOCATE command is used to ensure we start at the top of the result set before a FETCH command is used to retrieve each record in the result set. Once retrieved the TRANSLATE command is used to convert those attributes of each record which are EYUDA or CVDA values into meaningful character representations. A record is then displayed on the terminal showing the program name, language, program status, and CEDF status.

Finally, the API connection is terminated.

*--------------------------------------------------------------------*

NOTES :
DEPENDENCIES = S/390, CICS
RESTRICTIONS = None
REGISTER CONVENTIONS =
MODULE TYPE = Executable
PROCESSOR = C
ATTRIBUTES = Read only, Serially Reusable

ENTRY POINT = EYUCAPI2
PURPOSE = All Functions
LINKAGE = From CICS either with EXEC CICS LINK or as a CICS transaction.
INPUT = None.

*--------------------------------------------------------------------*

#include <PROGRAM>

void main()
{
/* CHANGE W_CONTEXT AND W_SCOPE TO MATCH YOUR INSTALLATION */
    char    *W_CONTEXT       = "RTGA    ";
    char    *W_SCOPE         = "RTGA    ";
    int      W_RESPONSE;
    int      W_REASON;
    int      W_THREAD;
    char    *W_CRITERIA;
    int      W_CRITERIALEN;
    int      W_FILTER_TOKEN;
    int      W_RESULT;
    int      W_COUNT;
    int      W_RESULT2;
    int      W_COUNT2;
    int      III;
    int      JJJ;
    int      W_RESULT_TOK;
    int      W_RECCNT;
    PROGRAM  W_INTO_OBJECT;
    int      W_INTO_OBJECTLEN;
    char    *W_TRANSCVDA??(12??);
    char    *W_TEXT??(81??);
    char    *W_MSG_TEXT??(81??);
    W_TEXT??(80??) = 0x13;
    W_MSG_TEXT??(80??) = 0x13;
    strcpy(W_TEXT,"Establishing connection...");
    /* printf("Establishing connection...
    EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) ERASE;*/
}
EXEC CPSM CONNECT
CONTEXT(W_CONTEXT)
SCOPE(W_SCOPE)
VERSION("0318")
THREAD(W_THREAD)
RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_CONNECT; }

/*****************************************************************************/
/* CREATE A FILTER. */
/* CREATE A FILTER WHICH WILL MATCH ONLY THOSE PROGRAMS WITH */
/* A LANGUAGE OF ASSEMBLER. */
/* THE FILTER WILL BE USED IN A SUBSEQUENT MARK COMMAND. */
/*****************************************************************************/
strcpy(W_TEXT,"Create a filter...");
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
W_CRITERIA = "LANGUAGE=ASSEMBLER.";
W_CRITERIALEN = strlen(W_CRITERIA);
EXEC CPSM SPECIFY FILTER(W_FILTER_TOKEN)
  CRITERIA(W_CRITERIA)
  LENGTH(W_CRITERIALEN)
  OBJECT("PROGRAM")
  THREAD(W_THREAD)
  RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
  REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_FILTER; }

/*****************************************************************************/
/* GET THE PROGRAM RESOURCE TABLE. */
/* CREATE A RESULT SET CONTAINING ENTRIES FOR ALL PROGRAMS */
/* WITH NAMES NOT BEGINNING DFH, EYU OR IBM. */
/* THE NUMBER OF ENTRIES MEETING THE CRITERIA IS RETURNED IN */
/* VARIABLE W_COUNT. */
/*****************************************************************************/
strcpy(W_TEXT,"Get the PROGRAM resource table...");
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
W_CRITERIA = "NOT (PROGRAM=DFH* OR PROGRAM=EYU* OR PROGRAM=IBM*).";
W_CRITERIALEN = strlen(W_CRITERIA);
EXEC CPSM GET OBJECT("PROGRAM")
  CRITERIA(W_CRITERIA)
  LENGTH(W_CRITERIALEN)
  COUNT(W_COUNT)
  RESULT(W_RESULT)
  THREAD(W_THREAD)
  RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
  REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_GET; }
sprintf(W_TEXT,"Total number of entries: %d", W_COUNT);
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
/*****************************************************************************/
/* MARK SELECTED PROGRAM ENTRIES. */
/* USING THE FILTER WE MARK THOSE ENTRIES IN THE RESULT SET */
/* WHICH MEET THE FILTER SPECIFICATION IE. THOSE ENTRIES WITH */
/* A LANGUAGE OF ASSEMBLER. */
/*****************************************************************************/
strcpy(W_TEXT,"Mark LANGUAGE=ASSEMBLER entries...");
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
EXEC CPSM MARK FILTER(W_FILTER_TOKEN)
  RESULT(W_RESULT)
  THREAD(W_THREAD)
  RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
  REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_MARK; }

/*****************************************************************************/
/* COPY MARKED ENTRIES TO ANOTHER RESULT SET. */
/* HAVING MARKED ENTRIES IN THE RESULT SET WE CAN COPY THEM */
/* TO A NEW RESULT SET. */
/* AFTER THIS COMMAND WE WILL HAVE TWO RESULT SETS. ONE */
/* CONTAINING ALL THE PROGRAM ENTRIES, AND THE OTHER CONTAINING */
/* JUST THOSE ENTRIES WITH A LANGUAGE OF ASSEMBLER. */
strcpy(W_TEXT,"Copy marked entries...");
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
EXEC CPSM COPY FROM(W_RESULT)
   TO(W_RESULT2)
   MARKED
   COUNT(W_COUNT2)
   THREAD(W_THREAD)
   RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
   REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_COPY; }
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;

strcpy(W_TEXT,"Delete marked entries...");
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
EXEC CPSM DELETE MARKED
   COUNT(W_COUNT)
   RESULT(W_RESULT)
   THREAD(W_THREAD)
   RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
   REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_DELETE; }
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;

w_into_objectlen = program_tbl_len;
for (jjj = 1; jjj <= 2; jjj++)
{
   if (jjj == 1)
   {
      sprintf(W_TEXT,"Fetching %d non-ASSEMBLER PROGRAM entries...
","W_COUNT);
      W_RESULT_TOK = W_RESULT;
      W_RECCNT = W_COUNT;
   }
   else
   {
      sprintf(W_TEXT,"Fetching %d ASSEMBLER PROGRAM entries...
","W_COUNT2);
      W_RESULT_TOK = W_RESULT2;
      W_RECCNT = W_COUNT2;
   }
   EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
   EXEC CPSM LOCATE TOP
      RESULT(W_RESULT_TOK)
      THREAD(W_THREAD)
      RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
      REASON(W_REASON);
   if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_LOCATE; }
   EXEC CPSM FETCH INTO(&W_INTO_OBJECT)
      LENGTH(W_INTO_OBJECTLEN)
      RESULT(W_RESULT_TOK)
      THREAD(W_THREAD)
      RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
      APPEND W_RESPONSE;
REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_FETCH; }
memcpy(W_TEXT,W_INTO_OBJECT.PROGRAM,8);
EXEC CPSM TRANSLATE OBJECT("PROGRAM")
  ATTRIBUTE("LANGUAGE")
  FROMCV(W_INTO_OBJECT.LANGUAGE)
  TOCHAR(W_TRANSCVDA)
  THREAD(W_THREAD)
  RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
  REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_TRANSLATE; }
memcpy(W_TEXT+9,W_TRANSCVDA,12);
EXEC CPSM TRANSLATE OBJECT("PROGRAM")
  ATTRIBUTE("STATUS")
  FROMCV(W_INTO_OBJECT.STATUS)
  TOCHAR(W_TRANSCVDA)
  THREAD(W_THREAD)
  RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
  REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_TRANSLATE; }
memcpy(W_TEXT+22,W_TRANSCVDA,12);
EXEC CPSM TRANSLATE OBJECT("PROGRAM")
  ATTRIBUTE("CEDFSTATUS")
  FROMCV(W_INTO_OBJECT.CEDFSTATUS)
  TOCHAR(W_TRANSCVDA)
  THREAD(W_THREAD)
  RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE)
  REASON(W_REASON);
if (W_RESPONSE != EYUVALUE(OK)) { goto NO_TRANSLATE; }
memcpy(W_TEXT+35,W_TRANSCVDA,12);
/* printf("%s\n",W_TEXT); */
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
}
goto ENDIT;
/*---------------------------------------------*/
/*    PROCESSING FOR API FAILURES.                */
/*---------------------------------------------*/
NO_CONNECT:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR CONNECTING TO API.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_FILTER:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR CREATING FILTER.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_GET:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR GETTING RESOURCE TABLE.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_MARK:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR MARKING RESULT SET.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_COPY:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR COPYING RESULT SET.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_DELETE:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR DELETING FROM RESULT SET.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_LOCATE:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR LOCATING TO TOP OF RESULT SET.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_FETCH:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR FETCHING RESULT SET.\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
NO_TRANSLATE:
  strcpy(W_MSG_TEXT,"ERROR TRANSLATING ATTRIBUTE\n");
goto SCRNLOG;
SCRNLOG:
  /* printf(W_MSG_TEXT); */
  EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_MSG_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
  sprintf(W_MSG_TEXT,"RESPONSE=%d REASON=%d\n",W_RESPONSE,W_REASON);
  /* printf(W_MSG_TEXT); */
  EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W_MSG_TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT;
ENDIT:
/*---------------------------------------------*/
/*    TERMINATE API CONNECTION.                 */
/*---------------------------------------------*/
EXEC CPSM TERMINATE RESPONSE(W_RESPONSE) REASON(W_REASON);
EXEC CICS RETURN;
The C, C++, COBOL, and PL/I versions of EYUxAPI2 are written for the CICS environment and can be converted to run in the MVS batch environment by commenting the **EXEC CICS SEND** commands and uncommenting the preceding language specific output statements.

**EYUAAPI3**

Program EYUAAPI3 is written in Assembler for the MVS batch environment.

**About EYUAAPI3**

This program does the following processing:

- Establishes a connection to the API with the context set to an existing CICSpelix.
- Verifies that a proposed new CICSpelix name is not already defined to CICSplex SM as a CICSpelix, CMAS, CICS system, or CICS system group.
- Creates a result set containing the CPLEXDEF resource table record for the existing CICSpelix definition and retrieves that record.
- Creates a new CPLEXDEF resource table record using the existing record as a model.
- Creates a result set containing the CICSPLEX resource table records associated with the existing CICSpelix and retrieves those records.
- Creates new CICSPLEX resource table records using the existing records as models.
- Sequentially retrieves all the resource table records associated with the existing CICSpelix, including CICS systems, CICS system groups, workload management definitions, real-time analysis definitions, and resource monitoring definitions.
- Creates all the necessary resource table records for the new CICSpelix using the existing records as models.
- If an error occurs before all the necessary resource table records are created, removes the new CICSpelix definition.
- Disconnects the API processing thread.

**Commands used:** CONNECT, CREATE, DISCARD, DISCONNECT, FETCH, GET, PERFORM OBJECT, QUALIFY, QUERY, REMOVE

Appendix B. CICSpelix SM API sample programs 121
* - a CONNECTION is established to CPSM, with the CONTEXT and
* SCOPE of the OLDPLEX.
* * - since a PLEX can be either a CONTEXT or SCOPE, we verify
* that the NEWPLEX is not already a valid CONTEXT (i.e, an
* existing CICSpLex or CMAS) or SCOPE in the OLDPLEX (i.e, an
* existing CICS system or CICS system group).
* * - we GET the CPLEXDEF record for the OLDPLEX, and use this as
* a module to CREATE the NEWPLEX.
* * - we GET the CICSpLEX records for the OLDPLEX, and use these
* to add the CMASs in the OLDPLEX to the NEWPLEX.
* * - using a list that contains CICSpLex definitions including
* CICS systems, CICS system groups, workload management
* definitions, real-time analysis definitions and resource
* monitoring definitions, we GET and FETCH the records from
* the OrigPlex, and CREATE them in the NewPlex.
* * - we then DISCONNECT from CPSM.

* --------------------------------------------------------------------*
* | NOTES : |
* | * DEPENDENCIES = S/370 |
* | * RESTRICTIONS = None |
* | * REGISTER CONVENTIONS = |
* | R0 Workarea / external call parameter pointer |
* | R1 Workarea / external call parameter pointer |
* | R2 Resource Table record pointer |
* | R3 Loop counter |
* | R4 List pointer |
* | R5 Loop counter |
* | R6 Unused |
* | R7 Unused |
* | R8 Unused |
* | R9 Subroutine linkage |
* | R10 Subroutine linkage |
* | R11 Base register |
* | R12 Base register |
* | R13 Workarea pointer |
* | R14 External call linkage |
* | R15 External call linkage |
* | * MODULE TYPE = Executable |
* | * PROCESSOR = Assembler |
* | * ATTRIBUTES = Read only, Serially Reusable |
* | * AMODE(31), RMODE(ANY) |
* | * ENTRY POINT = EYUAAPI3 |
* | * PURPOSE = All Functions |
* | * LINKAGE = Executed as a batch program. |
* | * INPUT = None |
* | * OUTPUT = File for messages. |
* | * DDNAME = SYSPRINT |
* | * DSORG = PS |
* | * RECFM = FB |
* | * LRECL = 80 |
* | * BLKSIZE = a multiple of 80 |
* | * EJECT |
EYUAAPI3 CSECT |
| STM R14,R12,12(R13) |
| LR R12,R15 |
| USING EYUAAPI3,R12 |

* --------------------------------------------------------------------*
** GETMAIN working storage and set up SA chain. **
** GETMAIN R,LV=WORKLEN **
| ST R13,4,(1) |
| ST R1,8,(R13) |
| L R1,24,(R13) |
**Appendix B. CICSPlex SM API sample programs**

```
L R13,8,(R13)
USING SAVEAREA,R13

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* Preset return code to error - will change to 0 if all ok.         *
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
MVC RETCODE,=F'8'
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
OPEN (SYSPRINT,OUTPUT)
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* Specify variables: OLDPLEX, NEWPLEX, MPCMAS                    *
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
MVC OLDPLEX,=CL8'plexold' *** SPECIFY AS DESIRED ***
MVC NEWPLEX,=CL8'plexnew' *** SPECIFY AS DESIRED ***
MVC MPCMAS,=CL8'mpcmas' *** SPECIFY AS DESIRED ***
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* Connect to CPSM API via OLDPLEX.                               *
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
MVC CONTEXT,OLDPLEX
EXEC CPSM CONNECT                                            X
CONTEXT(CONTEXT)                                   X
VERSION(=CL4'0130')                                X
THREAD(THREAD)                                     X
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)                                 X
REASON(REASON)
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)    RESPONSE OK?
BNE ERRCON                   No - msgs and out
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* Verify that the desired NEWPLEX name is not already a           *
* PLEX or CMAS. We do this by trying to set the CONTEXT         *
* to the NEWPLEX name. If successful (NEWPLEX already exists     *
* as a CONTEXT) issue messages and get out.                      *
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
EXEC CPSM QUALIFY                                            X
CONTEXT(NEWPLEX)                                   X
THREAD(THREAD)                                     X
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)                                 X
REASON(REASON)
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)    RESPONSE OK?
BE ERRNISPC                 Yes - already a CONTEXT
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* Verify that the NEWPLEX name is not already a CSYSDEF or CSYSGRP in the old, soon to be new, CICSpix. *
* Here we will start issuing EXEC CPSM GET requests, to get result sets of different Resource Tables. We make the call through the GETOBJ subroutine. Variable OBJECT must be set with the Resource Table name. If we only want a subset of the records for a given Resource Table, we also set variable CRITERIA with a selection criteria string. This string can contain references to any fields in the Resource Table, connected by logical operators, and must end with a period - . -. Variable CRITLEN must be loaded with the length of the criteria string.  
* We will check the RESPONSE from GET calls inline, instead of in the subroutine. The reason for this is that sometimes a RESPONSE of OK will mean that we have a problem (e.g., the NEWPLEX name already exists as a CICS System name).
* Ask for a CSYSSYS record equal to the NEWPLEX name. 
* MVC OBJECT,=CL8'CSYSDEF'
MVC CRITERIA(5),=CL5'NAME='
MVC CRITERIA+5(8),NEWPLEX
MVI CRITERIA+13,'.'
MVC CRITLEN,=F'14'
BAS R10,GETOBJ               Build result set
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)    RESPONSE OK?
BE ERRNISC                  Yes - already a CICS system
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(NODATA) No CSYSDEF with NEWPLEX name?
BE NOTCSYS                  Yes - continue
B ERRGET0                  No - some error - msgs and out
```
* Ask for a CSYSGRP record equal to the NEWPLEX name.

MVC OBJECT,=CL8'CSYSGRP'
MVC CRITERIA(6),=CL6'GROUP='
MVC CRITERIA+6(8),NEWPLEX
MVI CRITERIA+14,''
MVC CRITLEN,=F'15'
BAS R10,GETOBJ
   Build the result set
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)  RESPONSE OK?
BE ERRNISS  Yes - already a system group
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(NODATA)  No CSYSGRP with NEWPLEX name?
BE NOTCGRP  Yes - continue
   B ERRGETO  No - some error - msgs and out

* If we have gotten this far, we know that NEWPLEX is not
   already the name of a CICSpelix, CMAS, CICS System, or
   CICS System group - so we can start building the NEWPLEX.

* Switch CONTEXT to MPCMAS to build NEWPLEX and add CMASs.

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*

MVC CONTEXT,MPCMAS

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*

* Build new plex using OLDPLEX as a model.

* The record that defines a CICSpelix is the CPLEXDEF Resource
  Table. We will GET the OLDPLEX CPLEXDEF record, modify
  it as needed, and then CREATE the NEWPLEX CPLEXDEF records.
  This creates the NEWPLEX.

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*

MVI PLEXBLT,C'N'  Indicate NEWPLEX not built yet

* First GET CPLEXDEF record for the OLDPLEX.

MVC OBJECT,=CL8'CPLEXDEF'
MVC CRITERIA(9),=CL9'CICSPLEX='
MVC CRITERIA+9(8),OLDPLEX
MVI CRITERIA+17,''
MVC CRITLEN,=F'18'
BAS R10,GETOBJ
   Build result set
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)  RESPONSE OK?
BNE ERRGETO  No - msgs and out

* Here we start using the GETBUF subroutine. This subroutine
  GETMAINs a buffer into which we can FETCH the records of the
  result set that we last issued a GET for.

* BAS R10,GETBUF  Get storage to receive recs

* Here we start using the FETCH subroutine. This subroutine
  reads all the records from the result set into the buffer.
  On return to mainline, R2 points to the first record in
  the buffer.

* BAS R10,FETCH  Sets R2 to fetched record

* Change the OLDPLEX CPLEXDEF record into the NEWPLEX
  CPLEXDEF record.

* USING CPLEXDEF,R2  Map the record
MVC CPLEXDEF_CICSPLEX,NEWPLEX
   X
MVC CPLEXDEF_DESC,=CL30'API cloned from'
   X
MVC CPLEXDEF_DESC+16(8),OLDPLEX
   .... description
MVC NEWPLXD(CPLEXDEF_TBL_LEN),0(R2)
   X
MVC NEWPLXDL,=A(CPLEXDEF_TBL_LEN)
   .... for possible later REMOVE

* Here we start using the CREATE subroutine. This subroutine
  will cause a CPSM Resource Table record to be built. Variable
  OBJECT needs to be preset to the Resource Table name, the
  Resource Table record to be built must be pointed to by R2
  and must be filled out before called CREATE.
Here we start using the FREEBUF subroutine. This subroutine FREEMAINs the buffer into which we FETCHed the records.

When a result set is built (in our program by either GET or PERFORM) an id is associated with the result set and placed into the variable pointed to by keyword RESULT (for GET we are using variable RESULT - for PERFORM, RESULT2). This is done so that subsequent calls can reference the result set built (e.g., FETCH can retrieve records for GET). When we are done using a result set, we must DISCARD it, so that CPSM frees us resources allocated for the result set.

Note that we have not done this with the 2 previous GETs we did since the object of them was to NOT get a result set. If any of the previous GETs caused a result set to get built, we DISCONNECT from CPSM - which causes all our resources to be released - and exit.

Add CMASs in OLDPLEX to NEWPLEX.

There is a CICSPLEX Resource Table record for each CMAS that participates in the management of a plex. We first ask for all the CICSPLEX records for OLDPLEX, and use this info to add the CMASs to the NEWPLEX.

Ask for the CICSPLEX records from the OLDPLEX.

The MP CMAS is added to the CICSpex when the CPLEXDEF record was CREATEd. To add any other CMASs to the CICSpex we issue a PERFORM against the CPLEXDEF record for NEWPLEX, with a parm = CICSPLEX(newplex) CMAS(cmasname).

Add CMASs in OLDPLEX to NEWPLEX.

Note that we already have the CICSPLEX result set active, with the id in RESULT. So here we will use RESULT2 for result set that is built for each PERFORM.

Execute CPSM PERFORM with OBJECT(=CL12'ASSIGN') ACTION(=CL12'ASSIGN') PARM(ADDCCPARM) PARMLEN(ADDCCPARM) CONTEXT(RESULT2) THREAD(THREAD)
/* We need to get to the next CICSPLEX record for the next CMAS. */
/* The GETBUF subroutine places into variable RECLEN the length */
/* of the Resource Table record. We now add this to the address */
/* of the current record to point to the next record. */
A R2,RECLEN
BCT R5,ADDCMAS  Add the next CMAS

/* No more CICSPLEX records - discard the CICSPLEX result set */
/* and continue on. */
BAS R10,FREEBUF  Free FETCHed record storage
MVC OBJECT,=CL8'CICSPLEX'  For possible DISCARD error msg
MVC RESULTD,RESULT       Copy GET result set id for X
DISCARD
BAS R10,DISCARD  Discard the GET result set
DROP R2  Drop mapping to CICSPLEX rec

---------------------------------------------------------------------*
/* We have a list of all CICSplex Resource Table names. We */
/* loop through this list, getting all the records for a */
/* specific Resource Table from the OLDPLEX and adding them */
/* to the NEWPLEX. */
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
MVC CRITLEN,=F'0'  Want all records from each     X
Resource Table - so we don't   X
want a CRITERIA for GET.
LA R3,DEFNUM  Get number of Resource Tables
LA R4,DEFLIST  Point R4 to first Resource     X
Table in list
BLDLOOP DS 0H
MVC OBJECT,0(R4)  Move in Resource Table name
CRELOOP DS 0H
* Get old data - set CONTEXT to OLDPLEX.
* MVC CONTEXT,OLDPLEX
MVC SCOPE,OLDPLEX
BAS R10,GETOBJ  Build result set
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK)  RESPONSE OK?
BE GOTDEFS  Yes - FETCH and add
CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(NODATA)  No records returned?
BE NODATA  Yes - on to next Resource Tab
B ERRGETO  GET error - msgs and out
GOTDEFS  DS 0H
BAS R10,GETBUF  Get storage for records
BAS R10,FETCH  Point R2 to first record
L R5,COUNT  Load number of records for loop
* Add new data - set CONTEXT to NEWPLEX.
* MVC CONTEXT,NEWPLEX
CRELOOP  DS 0H
* We need to check if the object being created is a RTAINAPS */
/* table. If it is, we need to check if the SCOPE is the */
/* OLDPLEX name - and if so, change it to the NEWPLEX name. */
/* The RTAINAPS table is the only resource table in our list */
/* that may have the OLDPLEX specified as a SCOPE. */
CLC OBJECT,=CL8'RTAINAPS'  Creating an RTAINAPS?
BNE CRELOOP2  No, just CREATE it
USING RTAINAPS,R2  May to the record
CLC RTAINAPS_SCOPE,OLDPLEX  Is SCOPE equal to OLDPLEX?
BNE CRELOOP2  No, don't change record
MVC RTAINAPS_SCOPE,NEWPLEX  Alter SCOPE to NEWPLEX
DROP R2  Drop mapping to RTAINAPS rec
CRELOOP2  DS 0H
BAS R10,CREATE  CREATE record in NEWPLEX
A R2,RECLEN  Point to next record
BCT R5,CRELOOP  Loop
BAS R10,FREEBUF  Release record storage
MVC RESULTD,RESULT Copy GET result set id for X
   DISCARD
NODATA
BAS R10,DISCARD Discard the GET result set
DS OH
LA R4,B,(R4) Point to next Resource Table
BCT R3,BLDOOP Do next Resource Table
*
* We have gone through all the Resource Tables ok. Set
* the return code to 0.
*
MVC RETCODE,=F'0'

******************************************************************************
* Disconnect the connection and exit the program.                           *
******************************************************************************
EXITDISC DS OH
EXEC CPSM DISCONNECT X
   THREAD(THREAD) X
   RESPONSE(RESPONSE) X
   REASON(REASON)
EXIT DS OH
CLOSE (SYSPRINT)
******************************************************************************
* Unchain save area, FREEMAIN working storage, and restore                 *
* registers.                                                               *
******************************************************************************
L R2,RETCODE Retrieve return code
L R13,4,(R13)
L R1,B,(R13)
FREEMAIN R,A=(R1),LV=WORKLEN
L R14,12,(R13)
LR R15,R2
LM R0,R12,20(R13)
LA R15,0
BR R14

******************************************************************************
* Error routines.                                                           *
******************************************************************************
ERRCON DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: Connecting to the API'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
BAS R10,DORR Format and msg RESPONSE/REASON
B EXIT Exit
ERRNISPC DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: NEWPLEX is already defined as a CICX Splex or CMAS'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
B EXITDISC DISCONNECT and exit
ERRNISC DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: NEWPLEX is already defined as a CICX S system in the OLDPLEX'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
B EXITDISC DISCONNECT and exit
ERRNISS DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: NEWPLEX is already defined as a CICX S system group in the OLDPLEX'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
B EXITDISC DISCONNECT and exit
ERRPERF DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: Adding a CMAS to the NEWPLEX'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80' '
MVC OUTTXT1,=CL10' CMASNAME:'
MVC OUTDAT1,ADDCMAS
BAS R9,PUTMSG
BAS R10,DORR Format and msg RESPONSE/REASON
B EXITERR
ERRGETO DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: GETting an object'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
B DOOBJMSG
ERRQUERY DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: QUERYing a record size.'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
B DOOBJMSG
ERRFETCH DS OH
MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: FETCHing an object.'
BAS R9,PUTMSG

Appendix B. CICSPlex SM API sample programs 127
**ERRCREAT**

DS OH

MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: CREATEing an object.'
BAS R9,PUTMSG
B DDOBJMSG

**ERRDISCA**

DS OH

MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: DISCARDing object.'
BAS R9,PUTMSG

**DOOBJMSG**

DS OH

MVC OUTLINE,=CL80'Error: CREATEing an object.'
BAS R9,PUTMSG

**EXITERR**

DS OH

CLI PLEXBLT,C'Y' Did we CREATE the NEWPLEX?
BNE EXITDISC No - just DISCONNECT and exit

* We had already CREATED the NEWPLEX when an error occurred
* so we want to delete the NEWPLEX before ending our program.
*
EXEC CPSM REMOVE X
OBJECT(=CL8C'PLEXDEF') X
FROM(NEWPLXD) X
LENGTH(NEWPLXD) X
CONTEXT(MPCMAS) X
B THREAD(THREAD) X
RESPONSE(RESPONSE) X
REASON(REASON)

CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK) RESPONSE OK?
BE EXITDISC Yes - DISCONNECT and exit

**PUTMSG**

DS OH
PUT SYSPRINT,OUTLINE
BR R9

**DORR**

DS OH

SUBROUTINE: DORR

ENTRY: Via BAS R10,DORR

FUNCTION: Put out error messages indicating what function failed and the RESPONSE and REASON from that function.

_PROCESSING_: - Format the EXEC CPSM RESPONSE and move to the OUTLINE.
- Format the EXEC CPSM REASON and move to the OUTLINE.
- Call the PUTMSG subroutine to send the RESPONSE/REASON data to SYSPRINT.

**GETOBJ**

DS OH

SUBROUTINE: GETOBJ

ENTRY: Via BAS R10,GETOBJ

FUNCTION: Issue the EXEC CPSM GET command to create a
result set for a specific object. Note that all operands for GET must be preset in mainline code - except for RESULT.

Processing:
- Clear out the result set id - RESULT - so that a new result set is always built. It is the responsibility of mainline to DISCARD any previous result set for GET.
- Determine if the GET request has a CRITERIA and use the proper EXEC CPSM GET call.
- Note that GETOBJ does not check the RESPONSE from CPSM - this is done in mainline.
- Return to caller.

---

```
MVC RESULT,=F'0'
Always get new result set

CLC CRITLEN,=F'0'
BE GETNOCRT
EXEC CPSM GET
OBJECT(OBJECT)
CRITERIA(CRITERIA)
LENGTH(CRITLEN)
RESULT(RESULT)
THREAD(THREAD)
CONTEXT(CONTEXT)
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)
REASON(REASON)

BR R10
GETNOCRT
EXEC CPSM GET
OBJECT(OBJECT)
COUNT(COUNT)
RESULT(RESULT)
THREAD(THREAD)
CONTEXT(CONTEXT)
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)
REASON(REASON)

BR R10

GETBUF
DS 0H

---

Subroutine: GETBUF
Entry: Via BAS R10,GETBUF
Function: Get a buffer to hold all the records contained in the last result set we build though GET.

Processing:
- Issue EXEC CPSM QUERY to get the length of the Resource Table record. We use the same OBJECT and RESULT from the GET. Variable RECLEN gets the record length.
- Check the RESPONSE from QUERY and issue msgs and EXIT if not OK.
- Multiple the RECLEN times the COUNT (returned from last GET) to determine the buffer size required and GETMAIN it.
- Save the buffer length (BUFLEN) and buffer address (BUFFER) for the FREEMAIN call in the FREEBUF subroutine.
- Return to caller.

---

EXEC CPSM QUERY
OBJECT(OBJECT)
DATALENGTH(RECLEN)
RESULT(RESULT)
THREAD(THREAD)
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)
REASON(REASON)

CLC RESPONSE,EYUVALUE(OK) RESPONSE OK?
BNE ERRORQUERY No - msgs and out
L R0,RECLEN
L R1,COUNT
MR R0,R0
GETMAIN R,LV=(R1)
ST R0,BUFFLEN
ST R1,BUFFER
BR R10

FREEBUF
DS 0H

---

Subroutine: FREEBUF
Entry: Via BAS R10,FREEBUF
Function: To FREEMAIN the buffer created to hold the records from the last result set we built through GET.

---

Appendix B. CICSPlex SM API sample programs 129
* Processing: - Use BUFLEN and BUFFER from GETBUF, FREEMAIN
*   the buffer area.
* - Return to caller.

L       R0,BUFLEN
L       R1,BUFFER
FREEMAIN R,A=(R1),LV=(R0)
BR    R10

FETCH    DS    0H

** Subroutine: FETCH
** Entry: Via BAS R10,FETCH
** Function: Issue the EXEC CPSM FETCH command to retrieve
** the result set created by the last GET.
**   mainline code - except for RESULT.
** Processing: - For FETCH we must provide a receiving area
**   and length. We put in the area length into
**   R2 and the area length in variable LENGTH.
** Note that we got both the area and length
** in the GETBUF routine.
** - Issue the FETCH request using the result set
**   id - RESULT - from the last GET.
** - Check the RESPONSE - if not OK, issue msgs
**   and exit.
** - Return to caller.

L       R2,BUFFER
MVC   LENGTH,BUFLEN
EXEC  CPSM FETCH
       ALL
       INTO(0(R2))
       LENGTH(LENGTH)
       COUNT(COUNT)
       RESULT(RESPONSE)
       THREAD(THREAD)
       RESPONSE(RESPONSE)
       COUNT(COUNT)
       RESULT(RESPONSE)
       REASON(REASON)
CLC   RESPONSE,EVVALUE(OK)
BNE   ERRFETCH
BR    R10

CREATE    DS    0H

** Subroutine: CREATE
** Entry: Via BAS R10,CREATE
** Function: Issue the EXEC CPSM CREATE to build a Resource
** Table record.
** Processing: - Place the length of the record to be build
** (RECLEN from GETBUF) into variable LENGTH.
** R2 should have been set by mainline to point
** to the record itself.
** - When CREATEing a LNKxxCG record (spec to
**   group link) we need to specify a parm -
**   NONE. - to indicate that we only want the
** CREATE to associate the spec to the group.
** Any systems in the group that need to be
** added to the spec have already been done
** by CREATE of LNKxxCS records (spec to
** system link). If this is a LNKxxCG record,
** set the PARM and PARMLEN.
** - Issue the proper format of EXEC CPSM CREATE
** (either with PARM/PARMLEN or without).
** - Check the RESPONSE - if not OK, issue msgs
** and exit.
** - Return to caller.

MVC   LENGTH,RECLLEN
CLC OBJECT(4),=CL4’LNKS’
BNE  CRENOPRM
CLC OBJECT+6(2),=CL2’CG’
BNE  CRENOPRM
MVC PARM,=CL5’NONE.’
MVC PARMLEN,=F’5’
EXEC  CPSM CREATE
OBJECT(OBJECT)
FROM(0(R2))
LENGTH(LENGTH)
PARM(PARM)
PARMLEN(PARMLEN)
**DISCARD**

```
B     CRECHKRR
DS    0H
EXEC  CPSM CREATE                                             X
OBJECT(0, R2))                                               X
LENGTH(LENGTH)                                               X
THREAD(THREAD)                                               X
CONTEXT(CONTEXT)                                            X
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)                                          X
REASON(REASON)
CRECHKRR DS 0H
CLC   RESPONSE, EYUVALUE(OK)
BNE   ERRCREAT
BR    R10
```

**EXEC CPSM DISCARD**

```
RESULT(RESULTD)                                    X
THREAD(THREAD)                                     X
RESPONSE(RESPONSE)                                 X
REASON(REASON)
CLC   RESPONSE, EYUVALUE(OK)
BNE   ERRDISCA
BR    R10
```

---

**DISCARD**

```
*        Subroutine: DISCARD
*        Entry:      Via BAS R10, DISCARD
*        Function:   Issue the EXEC CPSM DISCARD to discard a result set built by CPSM. In our program, both GET and PERFORM build result sets.
*        Processing: - Issue EXEC CPSM DISCARD for the result set.
*                        The result set id must be placed into RESULTD by mainline.
*                        - Check the RESPONSE - if not OK, issue msgs and exit.
*                        - Return to caller.
```

**END OF SUBROUTINES**

---

**COPY THE CPSM definitions from OrigPlex to NewPlex**

```
* Following is a list of all CPSM Resource Tables that will be copied into NewPlex. The order that they are in (which is the order they will be built in our program) is important, since some Resource Tables will reference other Resource Tables previously built. The order of the following list is OK for the current release of CPSM.

DEFLIST DS 0C
DC  CL8 'PERIODDEF'     Time period definitions
DC  CL8 'ACTION'       RTA action definitions
DC  CL8 'CSYSDEF'      CICS system definitions
DC  CL8 'CSYSGRP'      CICS system group definitions
DC  CL8 'CSGLCGCS'     CICS systems in groups links
DC  CL8 'CSGLCGCG'     CICS groups in groups links
DC  CL8 'MONDEF'       Monitor definitions
DC  CL8 'MONGROUP'     MON group definitions
DC  CL8 'MONSPEC'      MON specification definitions
DC  CL8 'MONINGRP'     MON def in MON group links
DC  CL8 'MONINSPC'     MON spec to MON group links
DC  CL8 'LNKSMSCS'     MON spec to CICS system links
DC  CL8 'LNKSMSCG'     MON spec to CICS group links
DC  CL8 'EVALDEF'      RTA evaluation definitions
DC  CL8 'RTADEF'       RTA real time analysis definitions
DC  CL8 'STATDEF'      User status probe definitions
DC  CL8 'RTAGROUP'     RTA group definitions
DC  CL8 'RTASPEC'      RTA specification definitions
DC  CL8 'RTAINGRP'     RTADEF in RTA group links
DC  CL8 'STAINGRP'     STATDEF in RTA group links
DC  CL8 'RTAINSPC'     RTA spec to RTA group links
DC  CL8 'LNKSRSCS'     RTA spec to CICS group links
DC  CL8 'LNKSRSCG'     RTA spec to CICS system links
```
DC  CL8 'APSPEC'    RTA/AM specification defs
DC  CL8 'RTAINAPS'   RTA/AM spec to RTA group links
DC  CL8 'CMDMPAPS'    RTA spec to primary CMAS links
DC  CL8 'CMDMSAPS'    RTA spec to secondary CMAS links
DC  CL8 'TRANGRP'    transaction group definitions
DC  CL8 'WLMDEF'    Workload definitions
DC  CL8 'WLMGROUP'    WLM group definitions
DC  CL8 'WLMSPEC'    WLM specification definitions
DC  CL8 'DTINGRP'    Transactions in trangrp links
DC  CL8 'WLMINGRP'    WLM def in WLM group links
DC  CL8 'WLMINSPEC'    WLM spec to WLM group links
DC  CL8 'LNKSWSCS'    WLM spec to CICS group links
DC  CL8 'LNKSWSCG'    WLM spec to CICS system links

DEFNUM  EQU   (*-DEFLIST)/8
ADDC     DS    0X
  DC  CL09'CICSPLEX(''
  DC  CL08' '    '
  DC  CL02') .'
ADDCLEN  EQU   *-ADDC
SYSPRINT  DCB   DDNAME=SYSPRINT,DSORG=PS,MACRF=PM
WORKSTOR DSECT
SAVEAREA DS    18F
DFHEIPL DS    13F
DS    51F

DOUBLE   DS    D
RETCODE  DS    F
RESPONSE DS    F
REASON   DS    F
THREAD   DS    F
RESULT   DS    F
RESULT2  DS    F
RESULT0  DS    F
COUNT    DS    F
LENGTH   DS    F
PARMLEN  DS    F
BUFLEN   DS    F
BUFFER   DS    F
RECLEN   DS    F
NEWPLXDL DS    F
CRITLEN  DS    F
CRITERIA DS    CL80
CONTEXT  DS    CL8
SCOPE    DS    CL8
OBJECT   DS    CL8
OLDPLEX  DS    CL8
NEWPLEX  DS    CL8
MPCMAS   DS    CL8
OUTLINE  DS    0CL80
OUTTXT1  DS    CL10
OUTDAT1  DS    CL8
OUTDAT2  DS    CL8
OUTTXT2  DS    CL10
OUTDAT2  DS    CL8
DS    CL42
PARM    DS    CL5
PLEXBLT  DS    CL1
ADDCPARM DS    0XL(ADDCLEN)
ADDCPLEX DS    CL89
ADDCCPLEX DS    CL89
ADDCCMAS DS    CL89
DS    D
NEWPLXD DS    XL(CPLEXDEF_TBL_LEN)
WORKLEN  EQU   *-WORKSTOR
COPY    CPLEXDEF
COPY    CICSPLEX
COPY    RTAINAPS
R0       EQU   0
R1       EQU   1
R2       EQU   2
R3       EQU   3
R4       EQU   4
R5       EQU   5
R6       EQU   6
R7       EQU   7
R8       EQU   8
R9       EQU   9
Program EYULAPI4 is written in COBOL for the CICS environment.

**About EYULAPI4**

This program does the following processing:

- Establishes a connect to the API.
- Creates a BAS definition for a TS Model (TSMDEF) specifying a version of 1.
- Creates a result set containing the previously defined TSMDEF.
- Issues a PERFORM OBJECT command to INSTALL the TSMDEF into the target scope.
- Terminates the API connection.
- BAS errors are processed using BINCONRS, BINCONSC, and BINSTERR resource table records.

**Commands used:** CONNECT, CREATE, GET, PERFORM OBJECT, FEEDBACK, FETCH, TERMINATE, TRANSLATE

```cobol
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. EYULAPI4

*****************************************************************
  MODULE NAME = EYULAPI4
  DESCRIPTIVE NAME = CPSM SAMPLE API PROGRAM 4
                      (SAMPLE COBOL VERSION)

  COPYRIGHT = Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
              5695-081
              (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1995, 1997
              All Rights Reserved

              US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

  STATUS = %CP00

  FUNCTION =

  TO PROVIDE AN EXAMPLE OF THE USE OF THE FOLLOWING EXEC CPSM COMMANDS:
  CONNECT, CREATE, FEEDBACK, FETCH, GET, PERFORM OBJECT, TERMINATE.

  WHEN INVOKED, THE PROGRAM DEPENDS UPON THE VALUES HELD IN THE
  W-CONTEXT AND W-SCOPE DECLARATIONS WHEN ESTABLISHING A
  CONNECTION WITH CICSPLEX SM. THEY MUST TAKE THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

  W-CONTEXT = THE NAME OF A CMAS OR CICSPLEX. REFER TO THE
               DESCRIPTION OF THE EXEC CPSM CONNECT COMMAND
               FOR FURTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE CONTEXT
               OPTION.

  W-SCOPE    = THE NAME OF A CICSPLEX, CICS SYSTEM, OR CICS
               SYSTEM GROUP WITHIN THE CICSPLEX. REFER TO THE
               DESCRIPTION OF THE EXEC CPSM CONNECT COMMAND
               FOR FURTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE SCOPE
               OPTION.

  THIS SAMPLE REQUIRES NO PARAMETERS AT INVOCATION TIME.

  WHEN CREATING THE BAS DEFINITION THE PROGRAM DEPENDS UPON THE
  VALUES HELD IN THE W-DEFNAME AND W-DEFPREFIX DECLARATIONS.
```

Appendix B. CICSPlex SM API sample programs 133
* THEY MUST TAKE THE FOLLOWING VALUES:                          *
  *                                                               *
  * W-DEFNAME = THE NAME OF THE CREATED BAS DEFINITION. A          *
    1 TO 8 CHARACTER VALUE.                                      *
  *                                                               *
  * W-DEFPFIX = THE MODEL PREFIX OF THE CREATED BAS DEFINITION.  *
    A 1 TO 16 CHARACTER VALUE.                                   *
  *                                                               *
  * WHEN INSTALLING THE BAS DEFINITION THE PROGRAM USES THE      *
    VALUE HELD IN THE W-TSCOPE DECLARATION AS THE TARGET FOR    *
    THE INSTALL OPERATION. IT MUST TAKE THE FOLLOWING VALUE :   *
  *                                                               *
  * W-TSCOPE = THE NAME OF A CICS SYSTEM, OR CICS SYSTEM GROUP   *
    WITHIN THE CICSPLEX. REFER TO THE DESCRIPTION OF THE TARGET *
    PARAMETER OF AN INSTALL ACTION IN THE RESOURCE TABLE        *
    REFERENCE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE TARGET      *
    SCOPE VALUE.                                                 *
  *                                                               *
  * THE SAMPLE ESTABLISHES AN API CONNECTION AND ISSUES A CREATE *
    COMMAND TO CREATE A BAS DEFINITION. A GET COMMAND IS ISSUED  *
    TO OBTAIN A RESULT SET CONTAINING THE CREATED BAS DEFINITION. *
  *                                                               *
  * USING THE PERFORM OBJECT ACTION(INSTALL) COMMAND EACH RECORD *
    IN THE RESULT SET IS INSTALLED INTO THE TARGET SCOPE         *
    IDENTIFIED BY THE W-Scope DECLARATION.                      *
  *                                                               *
  * FINALLY, THE API CONNECTION IS TERMINATED.                    *
  *                                                               *
  * ANY BAS ERRORS ARE REPORTED USING THE BINCONRS, BINCONSC, AND *
    BINSTERR RESOURCE TABLES.                                    *
  *                                                               *
* NOTES :                                                       *
  *   DEPENDENCIES = S/390, CICS                                 *
  *   RESTRICTIONS = NONE                                       *
  *   REGISTER CONVENTIONS =                                    *
  *   MODULE TYPE  = EXECUTABLE                                  *
  *   PROCESSOR    = COBOL                                      *
  *   ATTRIBUTES   = READ ONLY, SERIALLY REUSABLE               *
  *                                                               *
  * -------------------------------------------------------------*
  * ENTRY POINT = EYULAPI4                                       *
  *                                                               *
  * PURPOSE = ALL FUNCTIONS.                                    *
  *                                                               *
  * LINKAGE = FROM CICS EITHER WITH EXEC CICS LINK OR AS A CICS  *
    TRANSACTION.                                                *
  *                                                               *
  * INPUT   = NONE.                                              *
  *                                                               *
  * -------------------------------------------------------------*
  * ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.                                        *
  * DATA DIVISION.                                               *
  * WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.                                    *
  *                                                               *
  * CHANGE W-CONTEXT AND W-SCOPE TO MATCH YOUR INSTALLATION     *
  * CHANGE W-DEFNAME AND W-DEFPREFIX FOR THE CREATE COMMAND.     *
  * CHANGE W-TSCOPE FOR THE PERFORM OBJECT COMMAND.              *
  *                                                               *
  * 01 W-CONTEXT         PIC X(8) VALUE 'RTGA    '.
  * 01 W-SCOPE           PIC X(8) VALUE 'RTGA    '.
  * 01 W-DEFNAME         PIC X(8) VALUE 'EYULAPI4'.
  * 01 W-DEFPFIX         PIC X(16) VALUE 'EYUL*           '.
  * 01 W-TSCOPE          PIC X(8) VALUE 'RTGF    '.
  *                                                               *
  * 01 W-RESPONSE        PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
  * 01 W-REASON          PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
  * 01 W-BUFFER          PIC X(32767).
  * 01 W-BUFFERLEN       PIC S9(8) COMP.
  * 01 W-FBUFF          PIC X(248).
  * 01 W-FBTTKN          PIC S9(8) COMP.
  * 01 W-THREAD          PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
  * 01 W-RESULT          PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
  * 01 W-RECCNT          PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
01 W-CRITERIA    PIC X(80) VALUE SPACES.
01 W-CRITERIALEN PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
01 W-PARM       PIC X(80) VALUE SPACES.
01 W-PARMLEN    PIC S9(8) USAGE BINARY.
01 W-MSG-TEXT.  PIC X(80) VALUE SPACES.
  02 W-TEXT       PIC X(80) VALUE SPACES.
  02 W-LINECTL    PIC X(1) VALUE X'13'.
01 ARRAYS.      02 CH8ARR OCCURS 20 TIMES PIC X(8).
  02 FULLARR OCCURS 60 TIMES PIC S9(8) COMP.
  01 III         PIC S9(8) VALUE ZERO.
  01 CODEV       PIC S9(8) COMP.
  01 CHARV       PIC X(12).
  01 LASTCMD     PIC S9(8) COMP.
  01 LASTTHR     PIC S9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
  01 LASTRES     PIC S9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
  01 BINZERO     PIC X(1) VALUE X'00'.
  01 BLNKPAD     PIC X(40) VALUE '                                        '.
  01 FBCHAR2     PIC X(2).
  01 FBHALF4     REDEFINES FBCHAR2.
    02 FBHALF    PIC S9(4) COMP.
  01 PICZZZ9A    PIC ZZ9.
  01 PICZZZ9B    PIC ZZ9.
  01 PICZZZ9     PIC ZZ9.
  01 PYCZZZ9     PIC ZZ9.
  01 PIKZZZ9     PIC ZZ9.
  01 PYZZZ9      PIC ZZ9.
  01 PIZZZZ9     PIC ZZ9.
  01 PIKZZZZ9    PIC ZZZZZ9.
  01 PKZZZZ9     PIC ZZ9.
  01 PIZZZZZZ9   PIC ZZZZZZZ9.
  01 CHR8       PIC X(8).
  01 CHR12      PIC X(12).
  01 CHAR6      PIC X(6).
  01 CHAR12     PIC X(12).
* Include the resource table copybooks...
  COPY TSMDEF.
  COPY FEEDBACK.
  COPY BINCONRS.
  COPY BINCONSC.
  COPY BINSTERR.

*********************************************************************************
* Start of LINKAGE section *                                                   *
*********************************************************************************

LINKAGE SECTION.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
EYULAPI4-START SECTION.
EYULAPI4-00.

*-----------------------------------------------------------------------------*
* OBTAIN A CPSM API CONNECTION.                                              *
*-----------------------------------------------------------------------------*
* THE API WILL RETURN A TOKEN IDENTIFYING THE THREAD IN VARIABLE W-THREAD.  *
*-----------------------------------------------------------------------------*
MOVE 'Establishing Connection...' TO W-TEXT.
DISPLAY W-TEXT.
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W-TEXT) LENGTH(81) ERASE END-EXEC.
EXEC CPSM CONNECT
   CONTEXT(W-CONTEXT)
   SCOPE(W-SCOPE)
   VERSION('0140')
   THREAD(W-THREAD)
   RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
   REASON(W-REASON)
END-EXEC.
IF W-RESPONSE NOT = EYUVALUE(OK) GO TO NO-CONNECT.

*-----------------------------------------------------------------------------*
* CREATE A TS MODEL DEFINITION (TSMDEF)                                     *
*-----------------------------------------------------------------------------*
* A TSMDEF is created with a version of 1.                                  *
*-----------------------------------------------------------------------------*
INITIALIZE TSMDEF.
MOVE X'01' TO DFLVER OF TSMDEF.
MOVE W-DEFPFIX TO PREFIX OF TSMDEF.
MOVE W-DEFNAME TO NAME-R OF TSMDEF.
MOVE DFHVALUE(AUXILIARY) TO LOCATION OF TSMDEF.
MOVE EYUVALUE(NO) TO RECOVERY OF TSMDEF.
MOVE EYUVALUE(NO) TO SECURITY-R OF TSMDEF.
MOVE 'Sample TSMDEF definition' TO DESCRIPTION OF TSMDEF.

* Copy the definition into our buffer...
MOVE TSMDEF TO W-BUFFER.
MOVE TSMDEF-TBL-LEN TO W-BUFFERLEN.
MOVE 'Creating TSMDEF...' TO W-TEXT.

* DISPLAY W-TEXT.
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W-TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT END-EXEC.
EXEC CPSM CREATE
OBJECT('TSMDEF')
FROM(W-BUFFER)
LENGTH(W-BUFFERLEN)
THREAD(W-THREAD)
RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
REASON(W-REASON)
END-EXEC.
MOVE 'CREATE' TO LASTCMD.
MOVE W-THREAD TO LASTTHR.
MOVE 0 TO LASTRES.
IF W-RESPONSE NOT = EYUVALUE(OK) GO TO UNEXPECTED.

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* GET THE TSMDEF RESOURCE TABLE.                                    *
* *                                                             *
* CREATE A RESULT SET CONTAINING ENTRIES FOR ALL TSMDEFS           *
* WITH NAME DEFS EQUAL TO THE VALUE OF W-DEFNAME. .               *
* THE NUMBER OF ENTRIES MEETING THE CRITERIA IS RETURNED         *
* IN VARIABLE W-RECCNT.                                           *
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W-TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT END-EXEC.
STRING 'NAME=' DELIMITED BY SIZE
W-DEFNAME DELIMITED BY SIZE
'.' DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO W-CRITERIA.
MOVE LENGTH OF W-CRITERIA TO W-CRITERIALEN.
MOVE BINZERO TO W-RESULT.
EXEC CPSM GET OBJECT('TSMDEF')
CRITERIA(W-CRITERIA)
LENGTH(W-CRITERIALEN)
COUNT(W-RECCNT)
RESULT(W-RESULT)
THREAD(W-THREAD)
RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
REASON(W-REASON)
END-EXEC.
IF W-RESPONSE NOT = EYUVALUE(OK) GO TO NO-GET.

*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
* INSTALL EACH RECORD INTO THE SCOPE IDENTIFIED BY THE       *
* VALUE OF W-TSCOPE.                                              *
*---------------------------------------------------------------------*
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W-TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT END-EXEC.
STRING 'Installing ' DELIMITED BY SIZE
PICZZZZZZ9 DELIMITED BY SIZE
'TSMDEF Entries...' DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO W-TEXT.
EXEC CICS SEND FROM(W-TEXT) LENGTH(81) WAIT END-EXEC.
STRING '(USAGE(LOCAL) TARGET(' DELIMITED BY SIZE
W-TSCOPE DELIMITED BY SIZE
').') DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO W-PARM.
MOVE LENGTH OF W-PARM TO W-PARMLEN.
EXEC CPSM PERFORM OBJECT('TSMDEF')
ACTION('INSTALL')
PARM(W-PARM)
PARMLEN(W-PARMLEN)
RESULT(W-RESULT)
THREAD(W-THREAD)
RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
REASON(W-REASON)
END-EXEC.
MOVE 'PERFORM OBJECT' TO LASTCMD.
MOVE W-THREAD TO LASTTHR.
MOVE W-RESULT TO LASTRES.
IF W-RESPONSE NOT = EYUVALUE(OK) GO TO UNEXPECTED.

MOVE 'Completed. Remove TSMDEF to re-run.' TO W-TEXT.
GO TO SCRNLOG2.

**********************************************************************
* Branch here if an unexpected CPSM error occurs *
**********************************************************************
UNEXPECTED.
MOVE W-RESPONSE TO PICZZZ9.
STRING '*** RESPONSE=' DELIMITED BY SIZE PICZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE BLNKPAD DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE W-REASON TO PICZZZ9.
STRING '*** REASON=' DELIMITED BY SIZE PICZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE BLNKPAD DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE '*** Unexpected error condition arose' TO W-TEXT.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.

* Obtain FEEDBACK information
IF LASTCMD = 'DISCONNECT' GO TO NOFEED.
IF LASTCMD = 'FEEDBACK' GO TO NOFEED.
IF LASTCMD = 'TERMINATE' GO TO NOFEED.
STRING
'*** Getting FEEDBACK data for ' DELIMITED BY SIZE
LASTCMD DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO W-TEXT.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
STRING
BLNKPAD DELIMITED BY SIZE
BLNKPAD DELIMITED BY SIZE
INTO W-TEXT.
* Get the FEEDBACK data
GETFEED.
* Clear error result set count
MOVE 0 TO FULLARR(1).
PERFORM GETFB THROUGH EGETFB
* Display FEEDBACK information
* Display information
IF W-RESPONSE = EYUVALUE(OK)
PERFORM DISPFEED
IF FULLARR(1) NOT = 0 PERFORM GETFERT THROUGH EGETFER END-I

IF LASTRES NOT = 0 GO TO GETFEED END-IF
MOVE '*** End of FEEDBACK data' TO W-TEXT
PERFORM SCRNLOG2
GO TO NOFEED END-IF.
MOVE W-RESPONSE TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE W-REASON TO PYCZZZ9.
STRING '*** FEEDBACK not available (' DELIMITED BY SIZE
PICZZZ9 DELIMITED BY SIZE ', ' DELIMITED BY SIZE
PYCZZZ9 DELIMITED BY SIZE ') DELIMITED BY SIZE
BLNKPAD DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.

NOFEED.
EXEC CICS DELAY FOR SECONDS(10) END-EXEC.

* Exit from test case
EXEC CICS RETURN END-EXEC.
GOBACK.
EXIT.

**********************************************************************
* This subroutine obtains the FEEDBACK data *
**********************************************************************
GETFB.
* Use exact buffer size
MOVE FEEDBACK-TBL-LEN TO W-BUFFERLEN.
IF LASTRES = 0 GO TO NORESULT.
RESULT.
EXEC CPSM FEEDBACK
INTO(W-FBBUFF) LENGTH(W-BUFFERLEN)
RESULT(LASTRES)
THREAD(LASTTHR)
RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
REASON(W-REASON)
END-EXEC.
* If command didn't execute, get FEEDBACK no result set
* Command didn't execute?
  IF W-RESPONSE = EYUVALUE(NODATA)
    MOVE 0 TO LASTRES
    GO TO NORESULT
    END-IF.
  GO TO ENDFBACK.
NORESULT.
* Use exact buffer size
  MOVE FEEDBACK-TBL-LEN TO W-BUFFERLEN.
  EXEC CPSM FEEDBACK
    INTO(W-FBBUFF) LENGTH(W-BUFFERLEN)
    THREAD(LASTTHR)
    RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
    REASON(W-REASON)
  END-EXEC.
ENDFBACK.
EGETFB.
EXIT.

*******************************************************************************
* Branch here if FEEDBACK Error Result Token available *
*******************************************************************************
GETFERT.
  MOVE ERR-OBJECT OF FEEDBACK TO CH8ARR(1).
  STRING '*** Getting ' DELIMITED BY SIZE
  CH8ARR(1) DELIMITED BY SIZE
  ' error result set data for FEEDBACK' DELIMITED BY SIZE
  INTO W-TEXT.
  PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
  FERTRES.
* Use largest buffer size
  MOVE FEEDBACK-TBL-LEN TO W-BUFFERLEN.
  EXEC CPSM FETCH
    INTO(W-BUFFER) LENGTH(W-BUFFERLEN)
    RESULT(ERR-RESULT OF FEEDBACK)
    THREAD(LASTTHR)
    RESPONSE(W-RESPONSE)
    REASON(W-REASON)
  END-EXEC.
* Display FEEDBACK Error Result Token information
* Display information
  IF W-RESPONSE = EYUVALUE(OK)
    IF CH8ARR(1)= 'FEEDBACK'
      MOVE W-BUFFER TO W-FBBUFF
      PERFORM DISPFEED
    END-IF
    IF CH8ARR(1)= 'BINSTERR'
      PERFORM DISPBIER
    END-IF
    IF CH8ARR(1)= 'BINCONRS'
      PERFORM DISPBIRS
    END-IF
    IF CH8ARR(1)= 'BINCONSC'
      PERFORM DISPBISC
    END-IF
    GO TO FERTRES
  END-IF.
  MOVE W-RESPONSE TO PICZZZ9.
  MOVE W-REASON TO PYCZZZ9.
  STRING '*** FEEDBACK not available (' DELIMITED BY SIZE
  PICZZZ9 DELIMITED BY SIZE ',' DELIMITED BY SIZE
  PYCZZZ9 DELIMITED BY SIZE ')
  BLNKPAD DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
  PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
EGETFER.
EXIT.

*******************************************************************************
* This subroutine displays FEEDBACK information *
*******************************************************************************
DISPFEED.
  MOVE W-FBBUFF TO FEEDBACK.
  STRING BINZERO COMMAND OF FEEDBACK DELIMITED BY SIZE
  INTO FBCHAR2.
MOVE FBHALF TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE RESPONSE OF FEEDBACK TO PYCZZZ9.
MOVE REASON OF FEEDBACK TO PIKZZZ9.
MOVE RSLTRECID OF FEEDBACK TO PYKZZZ9.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING 'Cmd=' PICZZZ9 ' Attr=' ATTRDATAVAL OF FEEDBACK ' Eib=' CEIBDATAVAL OF FEEDBACK ' Err=' ERRCODEVAL OF FEEDBACK ' Rspn=' PYCZZZ9 ' Reas=' PIKZZZ9 ' ResId=' PYKZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE ERROR-CODE OF FEEDBACK TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE CEIBRESP OF FEEDBACK TO PYCZZZ9.
MOVE CEIBRESP1 OF FEEDBACK TO PIKZZZ9.
MOVE CEIBFN OF FEEDBACK TO PYKZZZ9.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING '  ECode=' PICZZZ9 ' RESP=' PYCZZZ9 ' RESP1=' PIKZZZ9 ' EibFn=' PYKZZZ9 ' Obj=' OBJECT-A OF FEEDBACK ' OAct=' OBJECT-ACT OF FEEDBACK
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING '  Att1=' ATTR-NM1 OF FEEDBACK ' 2=' ATTR-NM2 OF FEEDBACK ' 3=' ATTR-NM3 OF FEEDBACK ' 4=' ATTR-NM4 OF FEEDBACK ' 5=' ATTR-NM5 OF FEEDBACK
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE ERR-COUNT OF FEEDBACK TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING '  FObj=' ERR-OBJECT OF FEEDBACK '  FCnt=' PICZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE ERR-COUNT OF FEEDBACK TO FULLARR(1).
EXIT.

*************************************************
* This subroutine displays BINSTERR information *
*************************************************
DISPBIER.
MOVE W-BUFFER TO BINSTERR.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING 'CMAS=' CMASNAME OF BINSTERR ' Plex=' PLEXNAME OF BINSTERR ' CSys=' CICSNAME OF BINSTERR ' ResName=' RESNAME OF BINSTERR
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE RESVER OF BINSTERR TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE ERRCODE OF BINSTERR TO PYCZZZ9.
MOVE CRESP1 OF BINSTERR TO PIKZZZ9.
MOVE CRESP2 OF BINSTERR TO PYKZZZ9.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING '  ResVer=' PICZZZ9 ' ECode=' PYCZZZ9 ' Resp=' PIKZZZ9 ' RESP1=' PYKZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE CEIBFN OF BINSTERR TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING ' EibFn=' PICZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
EXIT.

*************************************************
* This subroutine displays BINCONRS information *
*************************************************
DISPBIERS.
MOVE W-BUFFER TO BINCONRS.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING 'CMAS=' CMASNAME OF BINCONRS ' Plex=' PLEXNAME OF BINCONRS ' CSys=' CICSNAME OF BINCONRS ' ResType=' RESTYPE OF BINCONRS ' EOp=' PICZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
MOVE CANDVER OF BINCONRS TO PICZZZ9.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING '  CandName=' CANDNAME OF BINCONRS '  EOp=' PICZZZ9
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCRNLOG2.
EXIT.
'* CandVer=' PICZZ9 ' CResGrp=' CANDRGRP OF BINCONRS
' CResAss=' CANDRASG OF BINCONRS ' CResDes=' CANDRDSC OF BINCONRS
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCNLogLevel2.
MOVE CANDUSAGE OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'CANDUSAGE' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR6.
MOVE CANDTYPE OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'CANDTYPE' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR12.
MOVE CANDASGOVR OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'CANDASGOVR' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR6.
STRING ' CandUsa=' CHAR6
' CandSGrp=' CANDSGRP OF BINCONRS
' CandSTyp=' CHAR12 ' CandAssO=' CHARV
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCNLogLevel2.
MOVE EXISTVER OF BINCONRS TO PICZZ9.
MOVE EXISTUSAGE OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'EXISTUSAGE' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR12.
MOVE EXISTASGOVR OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'EXISTASGOVR' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR6.
STRING ' ExistName=' EXISTNAME OF BINCONRS
' ExistVer=' PICZZ9 ' EResGrp=' EXISTRGRP OF BINCONRS
' EResAss=' EXISTRASG OF BINCONRS
' EResDes=' EXISTRDSC OF BINCONRS ' ExistUsa=' CHARV
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCNLogLevel2.
MOVE EXISTTYPE OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'EXISTTYPE' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR12.
MOVEEXISTASGOVR OF BINCONRS TO CODEV.
MOVE 'BINCONRS' TO CHR8.
MOVE 'EXISTASGOVR' TO CHR12.
PERFORM XCV2CH
MOVE CHARV TO CHAR6.
STRING ' ExistSGrp=' EXISTSGRP OF BINCONRS
' ExistSTyp=' CHAR12 ' ExistAssO=' CHARV
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCNLogLevel2.
EXIT.

*************************************************
* This subroutine displays BINCONSC information *
*************************************************
DISPBISC.
MOVE W-BUFFER TO BINSTERR.
MOVE ERROP OF BINCONSC TO PICZZ9.
MOVE ERRCODE OF BINCONSC TO PYCZZ9.
MOVE CHARV TO W-TEXT.
STRING 'CMAS=' CMASNAME OF BINCONSC ' Plex=' PLEXNAME OF BINCONSC
' EOp=' PICZZ9 ' ECode=' PICZZ9 ' TScope='
' TAssgn=' TARGRASG OF BINCONSC
' TDesc=' TARGRDSC OF BINCONSC
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCNLogLevel2.
MOVE SPACES TO W-TEXT.
STRING ' TDesc=' TARGRDSC OF BINCONSC ' RScope='
RELSCOPE OF BINCONSC ' RAssgn=' RELRASG OF BINCONSC
'RDesc=' RELRDSC OF BINCONSC ' CSys=' CICSNAME OF BINCONSC
DELIMITED BY SIZE INTO W-TEXT END-STRING.
PERFORM SCNLogLevel2.
EXIT.

***********************************************************************
* This subroutine converts coded value to character string *
***********************************************************************
The COBOL version of EYUxAPI4 is written for the CICS environment and can be converted to run in the MVS/ESA batch environment by commenting the EXEC CICS SEND commands and uncommenting the preceding language specific output statement.
This information was developed for products and services offered in the United States of America. This material might be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property rights may be used instead. However, it is the user’s responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
United States of America

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who want to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119 Armonk,
NY 10504-1785
United States of America
Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Client Relationship Agreement, IBM International Programming License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

The performance data discussed herein is presented as derived under specific operating conditions. Actual results may vary.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Programming interface information

IBM CICS supplies some documentation that can be considered to be Programming Interfaces, and some documentation that cannot be considered to be a Programming Interface.

Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, Version 5 Release 6 (CICS TS 5.6) are included in the following sections of the online product documentation:

- Developing applications
- Developing system programs
- CICS TS security
- Developing for external interfaces
- Application development reference
- Reference: system programming
- Reference: connectivity

Information that is NOT intended to be used as a Programming Interface of CICS TS 5.6, but that might be misconstrued as Programming Interfaces, is included in the following sections of the online product documentation:

- Troubleshooting and support
- CICS TS diagnostics reference

If you access the CICS documentation in manuals in PDF format, Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of CICS TS 5.6 are included in the following manuals:

- Application Programming Guide and Application Programming Reference
- Business Transaction Services
If you access the CICS documentation in manuals in PDF format, information that is NOT intended to be used as a Programming Interface of CICS TS 5.6, but that might be misconstrued as Programming Interfaces, is included in the following manuals:

- Data Areas
- Diagnosis Reference
- Problem Determination Guide
- CICSPlex SM Problem Determination Guide

**Trademarks**

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com® are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at Copyright and trademark information at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

Apache, Apache Axis2, Apache Maven, Apache Ivy, the Apache Software Foundation (ASF) logo, and the ASF feather logo are trademarks of Apache Software Foundation.

Gradle and the Gradlephant logo are registered trademark of Gradle, Inc. and its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other countries.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

The registered trademark Linux® is used pursuant to a sublicense from the Linux Foundation, the exclusive licensee of Linus Torvalds, owner of the mark on a worldwide basis.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Red Hat®, and Hibernate® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc. or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Spring Boot is a trademark of Pivotal Software, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.
Zowe™, the Zowe logo and the Open Mainframe Project™ are trademarks of The Linux Foundation.
The Stack Exchange name and logos are trademarks of Stack Exchange Inc.

**Terms and conditions for product documentation**

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

**Applicability**
These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

**Personal use**
You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

**Commercial use**
You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

**Rights**
Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NONINFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

**IBM online privacy statement**

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, (Software Offerings) may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information (PII) is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect PII. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect PII, specific information about this offering’s use of cookies is set forth below:

**For the CICSPlex SM Web User Interface (main interface):**
Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session and persistent cookies that collect each user’s user name and other PII for purposes of session management, authentication, enhanced user usability, or other usage tracking or functional purposes. These cookies cannot be disabled.

**For the CICSPlex SM Web User Interface (data interface):**
Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that collect each user’s user name and other PII for purposes of session management, authentication, or other usage tracking or functional purposes. These cookies cannot be disabled.

**For the CICSPlex SM Web User Interface ("hello world" page):**
Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that do not collect PII. These cookies cannot be disabled.
For CICS Explorer®:
Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session and persistent preferences that collect each user’s user name and password, for purposes of session management, authentication, and single sign-on configuration. These preferences cannot be disabled, although storing a user's password on disk in encrypted form can only be enabled by the user's explicit action to check a check box during sign-on.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you, as customer, the ability to collect PII from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM Privacy Policy and IBM Online Privacy Statement, the section entitled Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies and the IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement.
Index

A
accessing API from REXX 101
accessing CICSPlex SM 3
accessing resource tables from REXX 102
actions, performing 38
Assembler language programs
compiling 84
language considerations 80
link editing 85
run-time considerations 86
supported environments 2
translating 83
using resource table copy books 73
asynchronous processing
overview 47
using ADDRESS 49
using LISTEN 48
using NOWAIT 48
using RECEIVE 50
using tokens 49
ASYNCREQ records
description 48
retrieving 50
attribute expression
in filter expression 18
in modification expression 37
attributes, resource table
modifying 37
ordering 14
translating
in REXX program 104
availability, CICS release 1

B
BINCONRS resource table records 96, 97, 111
BINCONSC resource table records 96, 97, 111
BINSTERR resource table records 95, 112

C
C programs
compiling 84
link editing 86
run-time considerations 86
running under 81
supported environments 2
translating 83
using resource table copy books 79
C++ programs
compiling 84
CHANGEAGENT attribute
description 40
CHANGEAGREL attribute
description 40
CHANGETIME attribute (continued)
description 14, 40
processing with REXX 104
CHANGEUSRID attribute
description 40
CICS definitions
description 12
working with 39
CICS Global User exit programs 82
CICS resource availability 1
CICS resources, managed
description 11
resource tables 13
CICSPlex SM API in status program 82
CICSPlex SM API in user-replaceable program 82
CICSPlex SM API task related user exit 70
CICSPlex SM definitions
description 12
resource tables 13
working with 39
CICSPlex SM manager resources
description 12
resource tables 13
CICSPlex SM meta-data
description 13
resource tables 13
CICSPlex SM notifications
description 12
processing 48
resource tables 13
CICSPlex SM tokens 50
COBOL programs
compiling 84
link editing 86
run-time considerations 86
supported environments 2
translating 83
using resource table copy books 77
command responses
testing for
using the command-level interface 89
using the run-time interface 90
types 87
command-level interface
compiling a program 84
environment considerations 80
language considerations 80
link editing a program 85
run-time considerations 86
supported environments 2
translating a program 82
using resource table copy books 71
compatibility of API programs
between environments 6
between releases 6
compiling a command-level program 84
CONNECT command

Index 149
CONNECT command (continued)
using 3
connecting to CICSPlex SM 3
context
description 16
specifying on commands 17
copy books, resource table
accessing 71
Assembler 73
BINCONRS 96, 111
BINCONSC 97, 111
BINSTERR 95, 112
C 79
COBOL 77
data characteristics 72
description 71
format 72
names and aliases 71
PL/I 74
CREATETIME attribute
description 40
processing with REXX 104
CRESxxxx resource tables 69
customizing resource table records 14
D
definitions, CICS
description 12
working with 39
definitions, CICSPlex SM
description 12
resource tables 13
working with 39
dumps
requesting 38
E
ECB field
description 49
environment
compatibility 6
considerations 81
support 1
ERR_RESULT token 105
error codes 111
error handling
in REXX programs 107
using error result sets 94
using FEEDBACK data 91
using MASQRYER data 99
using RESPONSE and REASON 87
error result set
description 94
fields in FEEDBACK record 93
for BAS definitions 96, 97
for installing CICS resources 95
for updating CICS definitions 95
event control block (ECB)
description 49
event, listening for 48
EXPAND command 33
f
expanding records
in a summarized result set 33
expression
attribute
in filter expression 18
in modification expression 37
filter 17
modification 37
order 14, 36
parameter 38, 40
summary 34
EYU_attributes 14
EYU_TRACE stem variable 109
EYU9XESV security routine
considerations 5
EYU9XLAP 70
EYUAPI function
using 102
EYUREAS function
using 90
EYURESP function
using 90
EYUTERM function
using 101
EYUVALUE function
using for response and reason 89
F
FEEDBACK attributes
processing with REXX 105
FEEDBACK command
using 91
feedback records
availability 93
description 91
example 94
location 91
retrieving 91
FETCH command
using 24
filter
description 17
filter expression
description 17
generic values 19
filtering result set records 17
function package, REXX 101
G
GROUP command
using 32
I
integrated CICS translator 82
L
language considerations
Assembler 80
PL/I 81
link editing a command-level program 85
LISTEN command
using 48
listening for event 48
local file
disabling 38
LOCATE command
using 27
locating a result set record 27
LOCFILE
disabling 38

M
managed CICS resources
description 11
resource tables 13
managed object
modifying 37
selecting 16
types 11
MARK command
using 28
MASQRYER command
using 99
masqryer records
availability 100
description 100
meta-data, CICSPlex SM
description 13
resource tables 13
migrating an API program 6
modification expression
description 37
modifying CICS definitions 39
modifying CICSPlex SM definitions 39
modifying resource attributes 37

N
notifications, CICSPlex SM
description 12
processing 48
resource tables 13
NOWAIT option, using 48

O
objects, managed by CICSPlex SM
modifying 37
selecting 16
types 11
OBJSTAT records
description 24
in summarized result set 33
retrieving 24
OBJSTAT resource table records 26
ORDER command
using 36
order expression
description 14, 36
ordering result set records 36

P
parameter expression
for CICS definitions 31, 40
for CICSPlex SM definitions 40
when performing an action 38
PERFORM OBJECT command
using parameter expression with 38
performing actions 38
PL/I programs
compiling 84
language considerations 81
link editing 86
run-time considerations 86
supported environments 2
translating 83
using resource table copy books 74
programs, sample
descriptions 10
list of supplied 10
listings 113

R
REASON option
using 87
RECEIVE command
using 50
record pointer, positioning 27
release compatibility 6
resource table
copy books 71
customizing 14
description 13
restricted attributes 14
SCOPE applies field 16
translating attributes
in REXX program 104
using with command-level interface 71
using with REXX 102
view 14
resource table copy books
accessing 71
Assembler 73
BINCONRS 96, 111
BINCONSC 97, 111
BINSTERR 95, 112
C 79
COBOL 77
data characteristics 72
description 71
format 72
names and aliases 71
PL/I 74
RESPONSE option
using 87
responses, command
testing for
using the command-level interface 89
using the run-time interface 90
types 87
restricted resource table attributes 14
result set
commands
result set (continued)
commands (continued)
overview 21
creating 20
description 20
positioning record pointer 27
records
  customizing 14
  filtering 17
  locating 27
  retrieving 24
  sorting 36
  summarizing 32
result set, error
description 94
fields in FEEDBACK record 93
for BAS definitions 96, 97
for installing CICS resources 95
for updating CICS definitions 95
retrieving ASYNCREQ records 50
retrieving FEEDBACK records 91
retrieving MASQRYER records 99
retrieving OBJSTAT records 24
retrieving result set records 24
REXX function package 101
REXX processing
  CHANGETIME attribute 104
  CREATETIME attribute 104
  FEEDBACK attribute 105
REXX run-time interface
  accessing resource tables 102
  EYU_TRACE data 109
  function package 101
  messages 108
  run-time errors 108
  STATUS values 108
  supported environments 2
  translation errors 107
  using 101
run-time considerations, command-level 86
run-time errors, REXX 108

S
sample programs
  descriptions 10
  list of supplied 10
  listings 113
scheduling a request 48
scope
  description 16
  specifying on commands 17
security
  considerations 5
selecting managed objects
  using context and scope 16
  using filter expressions 17
sentinel field
  description 49
sorting result set records 36
SPECIFY VIEW command
  using 14
status program
  CICSPlex SM API 82

STATUS values, interpreting 108
summarized result set
description 32
summarizing result set records 32
summary expression
description 34
summary options
description 34
supported environments 1

T
task related user exit 70
TBUILD command
  handling errors 108
  using 102
tokens
  CICSPlex SM 50
  user-defined 49
TPARSE command
  handling errors 108
  using 102
translating
  command-level program 82
  resource table attributes
    in REXX program 104
  RESPONSE and REASON values
    using the command-level interface 89
    using the run-time interface 90
  translation errors, REXX 107

U
UNMARK command
  using 28
user tokens 49
user-replaceable program
  CICSPlex SM API 82

V
view
description 14

W
Web User Interface
  filter expressions 19

X
XICEREQ 82